3GPP TS 29.518 V15.2.0 (2018-12)

Technical Specification

3rd Generation Partnership Project;

Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals;

5G System; Access and Mobility Management Services;

Stage 3

(Release 15)

** 

The present document has been developed within the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP TM) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP..  
The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPPOrganizational Partners and shall not be implemented.  
This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPPonly. The Organizational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.  
Specifications and Reports for implementation of the 3GPP TM system should be obtained via the 3GPP Organizational Partners' Publications Offices.

Keywords

3GPP, 5G System

***3GPP***

Postal address

3GPP support office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis

Valbonne - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

http://www.3gpp.org

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.  
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2018, 3GPP Organizational Partners (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).

All rights reserved.

UMTS™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its members

3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners  
LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

GSM® and the GSM logo are registered and owned by the GSM Association

Contents

1 Scope 12

2 References 12

3 Definitions and abbreviations 13

3.1 Definitions 13

3.2 Abbreviations 13

4 Overview 14

4.1 Introduction 14

5 Services offered by the AMF 14

5.1 Introduction 14

5.2 Namf\_Communication Service 15

5.2.1 Service Description 15

5.2.2 Service Operations 16

5.2.2.1 Introduction 16

5.2.2.2 UE Context Operations 16

5.2.2.2.1 UEContextTransfer 16

5.2.2.2.1.1 General 16

5.2.2.2.1.2 Retrieve UE Context after successful UE authentication 18

5.2.2.2.2 RegistrationStatusUpdate 18

5.2.2.2.2.1 General 18

5.2.2.2.3 CreateUEContext 19

5.2.2.2.3.1 General 19

5.2.2.2.4 ReleaseUEContext 21

5.2.2.2.4.1 General 21

5.2.2.3 UE Specific N1N2 Message Operations 21

5.2.2.3.1 N1N2MessageTransfer 21

5.2.2.3.1.1 General 21

5.2.2.3.1.2 When the UE is in CM-IDLE 23

5.2.2.3.2 N1N2Transfer Failure Notification 24

5.2.2.3.3 N1N2MessageSubscribe 25

5.2.2.3.3.1 General 25

5.2.2.3.4 N1N2MessageUnSubscribe 25

5.2.2.3.4.1 General 25

5.2.2.3.5 N1MessageNotify 26

5.2.2.3.5.1 General 26

5.2.2.3.5.2 Using N1MessageNotify in the Registration with AMF Re-allocation Procedure 27

5.2.2.3.5.3 Using N1MessageNotify in the UE Assisted and UE Based Positioning Procedure 27

5.2.2.3.5.4 Using N1MessageNotify in the UE Configuration Update for transparent UE Policy delivery 27

5.2.2.3.6 N2InfoNotify 28

5.2.2.3.6.1 General 28

5.2.2.3.6.2 Using N2InfoNotify during Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover procedure 28

5.2.2.3.6.3 Using N2InfoNotify during Location Services procedures 29

5.2.2.4 Non-UE N2 Message Operations 29

5.2.2.4.1 NonUeN2MessageTransfer 29

5.2.2.4.1.1 General 29

5.2.2.4.1.2 Obtaining Non UE Associated Network Assistance Data Procedure 30

5.2.2.4.1.3 Warning Request Transfer Procedure 30

5.2.2.4.1.4 Configuration Transfer Procedure 30

5.2.2.4.2 NonUeN2InfoSubscribe 30

5.2.2.4.2.1 General 30

5.2.2.4.3 NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe 31

5.2.2.4.3.1 General 31

5.2.2.4.4 NonUeN2InfoNotify 31

5.2.2.4.4.1 General 31

5.2.2.4.4.2 Using NonUeN2InfoNotify during Location Services procedures 32

5.2.2.4.4.3 Use of NonUeN2InfoNotify for PWS related events 32

5.2.2.5 AMF Status Change Operations 33

5.2.2.5.1 AMFStatusChangeSubscribe 33

5.2.2.5.1.1 General 33

5.2.2.5.1.2 Creation of a subscription 33

5.2.2.5.1.3 Modification of a subscription 33

5.2.2.5.2 AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe 34

5.2.2.5.2.1 General 34

5.2.2.5.3 AMFStatusChangeNotify 35

5.2.2.5.3.1 General 35

5.2.2.6 EBIAssignment 35

5.2.2.6.1 General 35

5.3 Namf\_EventExposure Service 36

5.3.1 Service Description 36

5.3.2 Service Operations 39

5.3.2.1 Introduction 39

5.3.2.2 Subscribe 39

5.3.2.2.1 General 39

5.3.2.2.2 Creation of a subscription 39

5.3.2.2.3 Modification of a subscription 40

5.3.2.3 Unsubscribe 41

5.3.2.3.1 General 41

5.3.2.4 Notify 41

5.3.2.4.1 General 41

5.4 Namf\_MT Service 42

5.4.1 Service Description 42

5.4.2 Service Operations 42

5.4.2.1 Introduction 42

5.4.2.2 EnableUEReachability 42

5.4.2.2.1 General 42

5.4.2.3 ProvideDomainSelectionInfo 43

5.4.2.3.1 General 43

5.5 Namf\_Location Service 44

5.5.1 Service Description 44

5.5.2 Service Operations 44

5.5.2.1 Introduction 44

5.5.2.2 ProvidePositioningInfo 44

5.5.2.2.1 General 44

5.5.2.3 EventNotify 45

5.5.2.3.1 General 45

5.5.2.4 ProvideLocationInfo 46

5.5.2.4.1 General 46

6 API Definitions 47

6.1 Namf\_Communication Service API 47

6.1.1 API URI 47

6.1.2 Usage of HTTP 47

6.1.2.1 General 47

6.1.2.2 HTTP standard headers 47

6.1.2.2.1 General 47

6.1.2.2.2 Content type 47

6.1.2.3 HTTP custom headers 48

6.1.2.3.1 General 48

6.1.2.4 HTTP multipart messages 48

6.1.3 Resources 49

6.1.3.1 Overview 49

6.1.3.2 Resource: Individual ueContext 50

6.1.3.2.1 Description 50

6.1.3.2.2 Resource Definition 50

6.1.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods 51

6.1.3.2.3.1 PUT 51

6.1.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations 52

6.1.3.2.4.1 Overview 52

6.1.3.2.4.2 Operation: (POST) release 52

6.1.3.2.4.2.1 Description 52

6.1.3.2.4.2.2 Operation Definition 52

6.1.3.2.4.3 Operation: (POST) assign-ebi 53

6.1.3.2.4.3.1 Description 53

6.1.3.2.4.3.2 Operation Definition 53

6.1.3.2.4.4 Operation: (POST) transfer 53

6.1.3.2.4.4.1 Description 53

6.1.3.2.4.4.2 Operation Definition 53

6.1.3.2.4.5 Operation: (POST) transfer-update 54

6.1.3.2.4.5.1 Description 54

6.1.3.2.4.5.2 Operation Definition 54

6.1.3.3 Resource: N1N2 Subscriptions Collection for Individual UE Contexts 55

6.1.3.3.1 Description 55

6.1.3.3.2 Resource Definition 55

6.1.3.3.3.1 POST 55

6.1.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations 56

6.1.3.4 Resource: N1N2 Individual Subscription 56

6.1.3.4.1 Description 56

6.1.3.4.2 Resource Definition 56

6.1.3.4.3.1 DELETE 56

6.1.3.4.4 Resource Custom Operations 57

6.1.3.5 Resource: N1 N2 Messages Collection 57

6.1.3.5.1 Description 57

6.1.3.5.2 Resource Definition 57

6.1.3.5.3 Resource Standard Methods 57

6.1.3.5.3.1 POST 57

6.1.3.6 Resource: subscriptions collection 59

6.1.3.6.1 Description 59

6.1.3.6.2 Resource Definition 59

6.1.3.6.3 Resource Standard Methods 59

6.1.3.6.3.1 POST 59

6.1.3.7 Resource: individual subscription 60

6.1.3.7.1 Description 60

6.1.3.7.2 Resource Definition 60

6.1.3.7.3 Resource Standard Methods 60

6.1.3.7.3.1 DELETE 60

6.1.3.7.3.2 PUT 61

6.1.3.8 Resource: Non UE N2Messages Collection 61

6.1.3.8.1 Description 61

6.1.3.8.2 Resource Definition 61

6.1.3.8.3 Resource Standard Methods 62

6.1.3.8.4 Resource Custom Operations 62

6.1.3.8.4.1 Overview 62

6.1.3.8.4.2 Operation: transfer 62

6.1.3.8.4.2.1 Description 62

6.1.3.8.4.2.2 Operation Definition 62

6.1.3.9 Resource: Non UE N2Messages Subscriptions Collection 63

6.1.3.9.1 Description 63

6.1.3.9.2 Resource Definition 63

6.1.3.9.3 Resource Standard Methods 63

6.1.3.9.3.1 POST 63

6.1.3.9.4 Resource Custom Operations 63

6.1.3.10 Resource: Non UE N2 Message Notification Individual Subscription 64

6.1.3.10.1 Description 64

6.1.3.10.2 Resource Definition 64

6.1.3.10.3 Resource Standard Methods 64

6.1.3.10.3.1 DELETE 64

6.1.3.10.4 Resource Custom Operations 64

6.1.4 Custom Operations without associated resources 64

6.1.5 Notifications 64

6.1.5.1 General 64

6.1.5.2 AMF Status Change Notification 65

6.1.5.2.1 Description 65

6.1.5.2.2 Notification Definition 65

6.1.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods 65

6.1.5.2.3.1 POST 65

6.1.5.3 Non UE N2 Information Notification 65

6.1.5.3.1 Description 65

6.1.5.3.2 Notification Definition 65

6.1.5.3.3 Notification Standard Methods 66

6.1.5.3.3.1 POST 66

6.1.5.4 N1 Message Notification 66

6.1.5.4.1 Description 66

6.1.5.4.2 Notification Definition 66

6.1.5.4.3 Notification Standard Methods 66

6.1.5.4.3.1 POST 66

6.1.5.5 UE Specific N2 Information Notification 67

6.1.5.5.1 Description 67

6.1.5.5.2 Notification Definition 67

6.1.5.5.3 Notification Standard Methods 67

6.1.5.5.3.1 POST 67

6.1.5.6 N1N2 Transfer Failure Notification 67

6.1.5.6.1 Description 67

6.1.5.6.2 Notification Definition 67

6.1.5.6.3 Notification Standard Methods 68

6.1.5.6.3.1 POST 68

6.1.5.7 Void 68

6.1.6 Data Model 68

6.1.6.1 General 68

6.1.6.2 Structured data types 71

6.1.6.2.1 Introduction 71

6.1.6.2.2 Type: SubscriptionData 71

6.1.6.2.3 Type: AmfStatusChangeNotification 72

6.1.6.2.4 Type: AmfStatusInfo 72

6.1.6.2.5 Type: AssignEbiData 72

6.1.6.2.6 Type: AssignedEbiData 72

6.1.6.2.7 Type: AssignEbiFailed 73

6.1.6.2.8 Type: UEContextRelease 73

6.1.6.2.9 Type: N2InformationTransferReqData 73

6.1.6.2.10 Type: NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData 74

6.1.6.2.11 Type: NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData 74

6.1.6.2.12 Type: UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData 75

6.1.6.2.13 Type: UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData 75

6.1.6.2.14 Type: N2InformationNotification 76

6.1.6.2.15 Type: N2InfoContainer 76

6.1.6.2.16 Type: N1MessageNotification 77

6.1.6.2.17 Type: N1MessageContainer 77

6.1.6.2.18 Type: N1N2MessageTransferReqData 78

6.1.6.2.19 Type: N1N2MessageTransferRspData 79

6.1.6.2.20 Type: RegistrationContextContainer 79

6.1.6.2.21 Type: AreaOfValidity 80

6.1.6.2.22 Void 80

6.1.6.2.23 Type: UeContextTransferReqData 80

6.1.6.2.24 Type: UeContextTransferRspData 80

6.1.6.2.25 Type: UeContext 81

6.1.6.2.26 Type: N2SmInformation 83

6.1.6.2.27 Type: N2InfoContent 83

6.1.6.2.28 Type: NrppaInformation 84

6.1.6.2.29 Type: PwsInformation 84

6.1.6.2.30 Type: N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification 84

6.1.6.2.31 Type: N1N2MessageTransferError 85

6.1.6.2.32 Type: N1N2MsgTxfrErrDetail 85

6.1.6.2.33 Type: N2InformationTransferRspData 85

6.1.6.2.34 Type: MmContext 86

6.1.6.2.35 Type: SeafData 87

6.1.6.2.36 Type: NasSecurityMode 87

6.1.6.2.37 Type: PduSessionContext 88

6.1.6.2.38 Type: NssaiMapping 88

6.1.6.2.39 Type: UeRegStatusUpdateReqData 88

6.1.6.2.40 Type: AssignEbiError 89

6.1.6.2.41 Type: UeContextCreateData 89

6.1.6.2.42 Type: UeContextCreatedData 89

6.1.6.2.43 Type: UeContextCreateError 90

6.1.6.2.44 Type: NgRanTargetId 90

6.1.6.2.45 Type: N2InformationTransferError 90

6.1.6.2.46 Type: PWSResponseData 90

6.1.6.2.47 Type: PWSErrorData 91

6.1.6.2.48 Void 91

6.1.6.2.49 Type: NgKsi 91

6.1.6.2.50 Type: KeyAmf 91

6.1.6.2.51 Type: ExpectedUeBehavior 91

6.1.6.2.52 Type: UeRegStatusUpdateRspData 91

6.1.6.2.53 Type: N2RanInformation 92

6.1.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations 92

6.1.6.3.1 Introduction 92

6.1.6.3.2 Simple data types 92

6.1.6.3.3 Enumeration: StatusChange 92

6.1.6.3.4 Enumeration: N2InformationClass 93

6.1.6.3.5 Enumeration: N1MessageClass 93

6.1.6.3.6 Enumeration: N1N2MessageTransferCause 93

6.1.6.3.7 Enumeration: UeContextTransferStatus 94

6.1.6.3.8 Enumeration: N2InformationTransferResult 94

6.1.6.3.9 Enumeration: CipheringAlgorithm 94

6.1.6.3.10 Enumeration: IntegrityAlgorithm 94

6.1.6.3.11 Enumeration: SmsSupport 94

6.1.6.3.12 ScType 95

6.1.6.3.13 KeyAmfType 95

6.1.6.3.14 Enumeration: TransferReason 95

6.1.6.3.15 Enumeration: AMPolicyReqTrigger 95

6.1.6.3.16 Enumeration: RatSelector 95

6.1.6.3.17 Enumeration: NgapIeType 96

6.1.6.3.18 Enumeration: N2InfoNotifyReason 96

6.1.6.4 Binary data 96

6.1.6.4.1 Introduction 96

6.1.6.4.2 N1 Message Content 96

6.1.6.4.3 N2 Information Content 97

6.1.6.4.3.1 Introduction 97

6.1.6.4.3.2 NGAP IEs 97

6.1.6.4.3.3 NGAP Messages 98

6.1.7 Error Handling 99

6.1.7.1 General 99

6.1.7.2 Protocol Errors 99

6.1.7.3 Application Errors 99

6.1.8 Feature Negotiation 100

6.1.9 Security 101

6.2 Namf\_EventExposure Service API 101

6.2.1 API URI 101

6.2.2 Usage of HTTP 101

6.2.2.1 General 101

6.2.2.2 HTTP standard headers 102

6.2.2.2.1 General 102

6.2.2.2.2 Content type 102

6.2.2.3 HTTP custom headers 102

6.2.2.3.1 General 102

6.2.3 Resources 102

6.2.3.1 Overview 102

6.2.3.2 Resource: Subscriptions collection 103

6.2.3.2.1 Description 103

6.2.3.2.2 Resource Definition 103

6.2.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods 103

6.2.3.2.3.1 POST 103

6.2.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations 103

6.2.3.3 Resource: Individual subscription 104

6.2.3.3.1 Description 104

6.2.3.3.2 Resource Definition 104

6.2.3.3.3 Resource Standard Methods 104

6.2.3.3.3.1 PATCH 104

6.2.3.3.3.2 DELETE 105

6.2.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations 105

6.2.4 Custom Operations without associated resources 105

6.2.5 Notifications 105

6.2.5.1 General 105

6.2.5.2 AMF Event Notification 105

6.2.5.2.1 Notification Definition 105

6.2.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods 106

6.2.5.2.3.1 POST 106

6.2.6 Data Model 106

6.2.6.1 General 106

6.2.6.2 Structured data types 108

6.2.6.2.1 Introduction 108

6.2.6.2.2 Type: AmfEventSubscription 109

6.2.6.2.3 Type: AmfEvent 110

6.2.6.2.4 Type: AmfEventNotification 110

6.2.6.2.5 Type: AmfEventReport 111

6.2.6.2.6 Type: AmfEventMode 112

6.2.6.2.7 Type: AmfEventState 112

6.2.6.2.8 Type: RmInfo 112

6.2.6.2.9 Type: CmInfo 113

6.2.6.2.10 Type: SubscribedData 113

6.2.6.2.11 Type: CommunicationFailure 113

6.2.6.2.12 Type: AmfCreateEventSubscription 113

6.2.6.2.13 Type: AmfCreatedEventSubscription 114

6.2.6.2.14 Type: AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem 114

6.2.6.2.15 Type: AmfUpdatedEventSubscription 114

6.2.6.2.16 Type: AmfEventArea 115

6.2.6.2.17 Type: LadnInfo 115

6.2.6.2.18 Type: AmfUpdateEventOptionItem 115

6.2.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations 115

6.2.6.3.1 Introduction 115

6.2.6.3.2 Simple data types 115

6.2.6.3.3 Enumeration: AmfEventType 116

6.2.6.3.4 Enumeration: AmfEventTrigger 117

6.2.6.3.5 Enumeration: LocationFilter 117

6.2.6.3.6 Enumeration: SubscribedDataFilter 117

6.2.6.3.7 Enumeration: UeReachability 117

6.2.6.3.8 Void 117

6.2.6.3.9 Enumeration: RmState 117

6.2.6.3.10 Enumeration: CmState 118

6.2.6.4 Binary data 118

6.2.7 Error Handling 118

6.2.7.1 General 118

6.2.7.2 Protocol Errors 118

6.2.7.3 Application Errors 118

6.2.8 Feature Negotiation 118

6.2.9 Security 119

6.3 Namf\_MT Service API 119

6.3.1 API URI 119

6.3.2 Usage of HTTP 119

6.3.2.1 General 119

6.3.2.2 HTTP standard headers 119

6.3.2.2.1 General 119

6.3.2.2.2 Content type 120

6.3.2.3 HTTP custom headers 120

6.3.2.3.1 General 120

6.3.3 Resources 120

6.3.3.1 Overview 120

6.3.3.2 Resource: ueReachInd 120

6.3.3.2.1 Description 120

6.3.3.2.2 Resource Definition 121

6.3.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods 121

6.3.3.2.3.1 PUT 121

6.3.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations 122

6.3.3.3 Resource: UeContext 122

6.3.3.3.1 Description 122

6.3.3.3.2 Resource Definition 122

6.3.3.3.3 Resource Standard Methods 123

6.3.3.3.3.1 GET 123

6.3.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations 124

6.3.4 Custom Operations without associated resources 124

6.3.5 Notifications 124

6.3.6 Data Model 124

6.3.6.1 General 124

6.3.6.2 Structured data types 125

6.3.6.2.1 Introduction 125

6.3.6.2.2 Type: EnableUeReachabilityReqData 125

6.3.6.2.3 Type: EnableUeReachabilityRspData 125

6.3.6.2.4 Type: UeContextInfo 126

6.3.6.3.5 Enumeration: UeContextInfoClass 126

6.3.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations 126

6.3.6.3.1 Introduction 126

6.3.6.3.2 Simple data types 126

6.3.6.4 Binary data 127

6.3.7 Error Handling 127

6.3.7.1 General 127

6.3.7.2 Protocol Errors 127

6.3.7.3 Application Errors 127

6.3.8 Feature Negotiation 127

6.3.9 Security 128

6.4 Namf\_Location Service API 128

6.4.1 API URI 128

6.4.2 Usage of HTTP 128

6.4.2.1 General 128

6.4.2.2 HTTP standard headers 128

6.4.2.2.1 General 128

6.4.2.2.2 Content type 129

6.4.2.3 HTTP custom headers 129

6.4.2.3.1 General 129

6.4.3 Resources 129

6.4.3.1 Overview 129

6.4.3.2 Resource: Individual UE Context 129

6.4.3.2.1 Description 129

6.4.3.2.2 Resource Definition 129

6.4.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods 130

6.4.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations 130

6.4.3.2.4.1 Overview 130

6.4.3.2.4.2 Operation: (POST) provide-pos-info 130

6.4.3.2.4.2.1 Description 130

6.4.3.2.4.2.2 Operation Definition 130

6.4.3.2.4.3 Operation: (POST) provide-loc-info 131

6.4.3.2.4.3.1 Description 131

6.4.3.2.4.3.2 Operation Definition 131

6.4.4 Custom Operations without associated resources 131

6.4.5 Notifications 132

6.4.5.1 General 132

6.4.5.2 Event Notify 132

6.4.5.2.1 Description 132

6.4.5.2.2 Notification Definition 132

6.4.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods 132

6.4.5.2.3.1 POST 132

6.4.6 Data Model 132

6.4.6.1 General 132

6.4.6.2 Structured data types 133

6.4.6.2.1 Introduction 133

6.4.6.2.2 Type: RequestPosInfo 134

6.4.6.2.3 Type: ProvidePosInfo 135

6.4.6.2.4 Type: NotifiedPosInfo 136

6.4.6.2.5 Type: RequestLocInfo 137

6.4.6.2.6 Type: ProvideLocInfo 137

6.4.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations 138

6.4.6.3.1 Introduction 138

6.4.6.3.2 Simple data types 138

6.4.6.3.3 Enumeration: LocationType 138

6.4.6.3.4 Enumeration: LocationEvent 138

6.4.7 Error Handling 138

6.4.7.1 General 138

6.4.7.2 Protocol Errors 138

6.4.7.3 Application Errors 138

6.4.8 Feature Negotiation 139

6.4.9 Security 139

Annex A (normative): OpenAPI specification 140

A.1 General 140

A.2 Namf\_Communication API 140

A.3 Namf\_EventExposure API 167

A.4 Namf\_MT 174

A.5 Namf\_Location 176

Annex B (informative): Change history 181

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the stage 3 protocol and data model for the Namf Service Based Interface. It provides stage 3 protocol definitions and message flows, and specifies the API for each service offered by the AMF.

The 5G System stage 2 architecture and procedures are specified in 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] and 3GPP TS 23.502 [3].

The Technical Realization of the Service Based Architecture and the Principles and Guidelines for Services Definition are specified in 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] and 3GPP TS 29.501 [5].

# 2 References

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 23.501: "System Architecture for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[3] 3GPP TS 23.502: "Procedures for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[4] 3GPP TS 29.500: "5G System; Technical Realization of Service Based Architecture; Stage 3".

[5] 3GPP TS 29.501: "5G System; Principles and Guidelines for Services Definition; Stage 3".

[6] 3GPP TS 29.571: "5G System; Common Data Types for Service Based Interfaces Stage 3".

[7] 3GPP TS 23.503: "Policy and Charging Control Framework for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[8] IETF RFC 8259: "The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Data Interchange Format".

[9] IETF RFC 2387: "The MIME Multipart/Related Content-type".

[10] IETF RFC 2045: "Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies".

[11] 3GPP TS 24.501: "Non-Access-Stratum (NAS) Protocol for 5G System (5GS); Stage 3".

[12] 3GPP TS 38.413: "NG Radio Access Network (NG-RAN); NG Application Protocol (NGAP)".

[13] 3GPP TS 36.355: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP)".

[14] IETF RFC 6902: "JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Patch".

[15] 3GPP TS 24.007: "Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3; General Aspects".

[16] 3GPP TS 29.502: "5G System, Session Management Services; Stage 3".

[17] 3GPP TS 38.455: "NR Positioning Protocol A (NRPPa)".

[18] 3GPP TS 29.531: "Network Slice Selection Services; Stage 3".

[19] IETF RFC 7540: "Hypertext Transfer Protocol Version 2 (HTTP/2)".

[20] 3GPP TS 23.041: "Technical realization of Cell Broadcast Service (CBS)"

[21] 3GPP TS 29.168: "Cell Broadcast Centre interfaces with the Evolved Packet Core; Stage 3"

[22] 3GPP TS 24.008: "Mobile radio interface Layer 3 specification; Core network protocols; Stage 3"

[23] OpenAPI Initiative, "OpenAPI 3.0.0 Specification", <https://github.com/OAI/OpenAPI-Specification/blob/master/versions/3.0.0.md>

[24] 3GPP TS 36.413: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access Network (E-UTRAN); S1 Application Protocol (S1AP)"

[25] 3GPP TS 29.572: "5G System, Location Management Services; Stage 3".

[26] Void

[27] 3GPP TS 33.501: "Security architecture and procedures for 5G system".

[28] IETF RFC 6749: "The OAuth 2.0 Authorization Framework".

[29] 3GPP TS 29.510: "Network Function Repository Services; Stage 3".

[30] 3GPP TS 32.422: "Telecommunication management; Subscriber and equipment trace; Trace control and configuration management".

[31] 3GPP TS 23.503: "Policy and Charging Control Framework for the 5G System; Stage 2".

[32] 3GPP TS 29.507: "5G System; Access and Mobility Policy Control Service; Stage 3".

[33] 3GPP TS 23.527: "5G System; Restoration Procedures".

# 3 Definitions and abbreviations

## 3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

**example:** text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally.

## 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

5GC 5G Core Network

5GS 5G System

5G-AN 5G Access Network

5G-GUTI 5G Globally Unique Temporary Identifier

5QI 5G QoS Identifier

AMF Access and Mobility Management Function

EBI EPS Bearer Identity

GAD Universal Geographical Area Description

GPSI Generic Public Subscription Identifier

GUAMI Globally Unique AMF Identifier

JSON JavaScript Object Notation

LADN Local Area Data Network

LMF Location Management Function

MM Mobility Management

N3IWF Non-3GPP InterWorking Function

NEF Network Exposure Function

NR New Radio

NRF Network Repository Function

NRPPa NR Positioning Protocol A

NSI ID Network Slice Instance Identifier

NSSAI Network Slice Selection Assistance Information

PCF Policy Control Function

PEI Permanent Equipment Identifier

RAT Radio Access Type

RFSP RAT/Frequency Selection Priority

SARI Service Area Restriction Information

SBI Service Based Interface

SM Session Management

SMF Session Management Function

SMSF Short Message Service Function

S-NSSAI Single Network Slice Selection Assistance Information

SUCI Subscription Concealed Identifier

SUPI Subscription Permanent Identifier

TA Tracking Area

TAI Tracking Area Identity

UDM Unified Data Management

UDSF Unstructured Data Storage Function

# 4 Overview

## 4.1 Introduction

Within the 5GC, the AMF offers services to the SMF, other AMF, PCF, SMSF, LMF, GMLC, CBCF, PWS-IWF and NEF via the Namf service based interface (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] and 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).

Figure 4.1-1 provides the reference model (in service based interface representation and in reference point representation), with focus on the AMF and the scope of the present specification.



Figure 4.1-1: Reference model – AMF

The functionalities supported by the AMF are listed in subclause 6.2.1 of 3GPP TS 23.501 [2].

# 5 Services offered by the AMF

## 5.1 Introduction

The table 5.1-1 shows the AMF Services and AMF Service Operations:

Table 5.1-1 List of AMF Services

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Service Name | Service Operations | Operation  Semantics | Example Consumer(s) |
| Namf\_Communication | UEContextTransfer | Request/Response | Peer AMF |
|  | RegistrationStatusUpdate | Request/Response | Peer AMF |
|  | CreateUEContext | Request/Response | Peer AMF |
|  | ReleaseUEContext | Request/Response | Peer AMF |
|  | N1MessageNotify | Subscribe/Notify | Peer AMF, LMF, PCF |
|  | N2InfoNotify | LMF, AMF |
|  | N1N2MessageSubscribe | PCF |
|  | N1N2MessageUnSubscribe | PCF |
|  | N1N2MessageTransfer | Request/Response | Peer AMF, SMF, SMSF, LMF, PCF |
|  | N1N2TransferFailureNotification | Subscribe/Notify | SMF, SMSF, LMF |
|  | NonUeN2MessageTransfer | Request/Response | Peer AMF, LMF, CBCF, PWS-IWF |
|  | NonUeN2InfoSubscribe | Subscribe/Notify | CBCF, PWS-IWF |
|  | NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe | CBCF, PWS-IWF |
|  | NonUeN2InfoNotify |  | LMF, CBCF, PWS-IWF |
|  | EBIAssignment | Request/Response | SMF |
|  | AMFStatusChangeSubscribe | Subscribe / Notify | SMF, PCF, NEF, SMSF, UDM |
|  | AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe | Subscribe / Notify | SMF, PCF, NEF, SMSF, UDM |
|  | AMFStatusChangeNotify | Subscribe / Notify | SMF, PCF, NEF, SMSF, UDM |
| Namf\_EventExposure | Subscribe (see NOTE) | Subscribe/Notify | NEF, SMF, UDM |
|  | Unsubscribe (see NOTE) | Subscribe/Notify | NEF, SMF, UDM |
|  | Notify | Subscribe/Notify | NEF, SMF, UDM |
| Namf\_MT | EnableUEReachability | Request/Response | SMSF |
|  | ProvideDomainSelectionInfo | Request/Response | UDM |
| Namf\_Location | ProvidePositioningInfo | Request/Response | GMLC |
|  | EventNotify | Subscribe / Notify | GMLC |
|  | ProvideLocationInfo | Request/Response | UDM |
| NOTE: A subscription applies for one UE, group of UE(s) or any UE. | | | |

## 5.2 Namf\_Communication Service

### 5.2.1 Service Description

This service enables an NF to communicate with the UE through N1 NAS messages or with the AN (both UE and non UE specific). The service operations defined below allow the NF to communicate with the UE and the AN. The following are the key functionalities of this NF service.

- Provide service operations for transporting N1 messages to the UE;

- Allow NFs to subscribe and unsubscribe for notifications of specific N1 messages from the UE;

- Allow NFs to subscribe and unsubscribe for notifications about specific information from AN;

- Provide service operations for initiating N2 messages towards the AN;

- Security Context Management; and

- UE information management and transfer (including its security context).

### 5.2.2 Service Operations

#### 5.2.2.1 Introduction

The Namf\_Communication service supports following service operations:

- UEContextTransfer

- RegistrationStatusUpdate

- N1N2MessageTransfer (UE Specific)

- N1N2TransferFailureNotification (UE Specific)

- N1N2MessageSubscribe (UE Specific)

- N1N2MessageUnsubscribe (UE Specific)

- N1MessageNotify (UE Specific)

- N2InfoNotify (UE Specific)

- NonUeN2MessageTransfer

- NonUeN2InfoSubscribe

- NonUeN2INfoUnsubscribe

- N2InfoNotify

- EBIAssignment

- CreateUEContext

- ReleaseUEContext

- AMFStatusChangeSubscribe

- AMFStatusChangeUnsubscribe

- AMFStatusChangeNotify

#### 5.2.2.2 UE Context Operations

##### 5.2.2.2.1 UEContextTransfer

###### 5.2.2.2.1.1 General

The UEContextTransfer service operation is used during the following procedure:

- General Registration procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.2.2.2.2)

The UEContextTransfer service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. a target AMF, towards the AMF (acting as source AMF), when the target AMF receives a Registration Request with the UE's 5G-GUTI included and the serving AMF has changed since last registration, to retrieve the UE Context, e.g. the UE's SUPI and MM Context, in the source AMF.

The NF Service Consumer (e.g. the target AMF) shall retrieve the UE Context by invoking the "transfer" custom method on the URI of an "Individual ueContext" resource identified by UE's 5G-GUTI, see subclause 6.1.3.2.4. See also Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.2.1.1-1 UE Context Transfer

1. The NF Service Consumer, e.g. target AMF, shall send a HTTP POST request to invoke "transfer" custom method on an "Individual ueContext" resource URI. The payload of the request shall be an object of "UeContextTranferReqData" data type.

If UE Context Transfer is triggered by UE initial registration or mobility registration, the NF Service Consumer, e.g. target AMF, shall set the reason attribute to "INIT\_REG" or "MOBI\_REG" and include the integrity protected registration request message which triggers the UE context transfer in the payload.

2a. On success:

- if the reason attribute is "INIT\_REG" and integrity check is successful, the (source) AMF shall respond with the status code "200 OK". The payload of the response shall be an object of "UeContextTransferRspData" data type, containing:

case a) the representation of the requested UE Context without PDU Session Contexts; or

case b) the representation of the requested UE Context only containing the "supi" attribute, if the UE is registered in a different access type in the (source) AMF and the source AMF determines based on the PLMN ID of the (target) AMF that there is no possibility for relocating the N2 interface to the (target) AMF.

- If the reason attribute is "MOBI\_REG" and integrity check is successful, the (source) AMF shall respond with the status code "200 OK". The payload of the response shall be an object of "UeContextTransferRspData" data type, containing the representation of the complete UE Context including available PDU Session Contexts.

The UE context shall contain trace control and configuration parameters, if signalling based trace has been activated (see 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]).   
  
The NF Service Consumer, e.g. target AMF, starts tracing according to the received trace control and configuration parameters, if trace data is received in the UE context indicating that signalling based trace has been activated. Once the NF Service Consumer receives subscription data, trace requirements received from the UDM supersedes the trace requirements received from the AMF.

The UE context shall contain event subscriptions information in the following cases:

a) Any NF Service Consumer has subscribed for UE specific event; and/or

b) Any NF Service Consumer has subscribed for UE group specific events to which the UE belongs. In this case the event subscriptions provided in the UE context shall contain the event details applicable to this specific UE in the group (e.g maxReports in options IE).

The NF Service Consumer, e.g. target AMF, shall:

- in case a) create event subscriptions for the UE specific events;

- in case b) create event subscriptions for the group Id if there are no existing event subscriptions for that group Id, subscription change notification URI(subsChangeNotifyUri) and the subscription change notification correlation Id (subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId). If there is already an existing event subscription for the group Id, and for the given subscription change notification URI(subsChangeNotifyUri) and subscription change notification correlation Id (subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId), then an event subscription shall not be created at the NF Service Consumer. The inidividual UE specific event details (e.g maxReports in options IE) within that group shall be taken into account.

- for both the cases, for each created event subscription, allocate a new subscription Id, if necessary (see subclause 6.5.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4]), and if allocated, send the new subscription Id to the notification endpoint for informing the subscription Id creation, along with the notification correlation Id for the subscription Id change.

NOTE: Subscription Id can be reused if the mobility is between AMFs of same AMF Set.

If the UE context being transferred from the source AMF is the last UE context that belongs to a UE group Id related subscription, then the source AMF shall not delete the UE group Id related subscription until the expiry of that event subscription (see subclause 5.3.2.2.2).

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-2.

###### 5.2.2.2.1.2 Retrieve UE Context after successful UE authentication

When a successful UE authentication has been performed after a previous integrity check failure, the NF service consumer (e.g. the target AMF) shall retrieve the UE context by invoking "transfer" service operation on the URI of the "Individual ueContext" resource identified by UE's SUPI. The same requirements in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 shall be applied with following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of figure 5.2.2.2.1.1-1, with following differences:

- The {ueContextId} in the URI shall be composed using UE's SUPI, and

- The "reason" attribute in request body shall be set to "MOBI\_REG\_UE\_VALIDATED", and

- The request body shall not include registration request message from UE.

2. Same as step 2a of figure 5.2.2.2.1.1-1, with following differences:

- The (source) AMF shall skip integrity check and shall respond with the status code "200 OK "with the complete UE Context including available PDU Session Contexts

##### 5.2.2.2.2 RegistrationStatusUpdate

###### 5.2.2.2.2.1 General

The RegistrationStatusUpdate service operation is used during the following procedure:

- General Registration procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.2.2.2.2)

- Registration with AMF re-allocation procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.2.2.2.3)

The RegistrationStatusUpdate service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. the target AMF, towards the NF Service Producer, i.e. the source AMF, to update the status of UE registration at the target AMF, thereby indicating the result of previous UE Context transfer for a given UE (see subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1).

The target AMF shall update the NF Service Producer (i.e. source AMF) the status of the UE registration at the target AMF due to a previous UE Context transfer. The NF Service Consumer (e.g. target AMF) shall use the HTTP method POST to invoke the "transfer-update" custom operation on the URI of an "Individual ueContext" resource, see subclause 6.1.3.2.4. See also Figure 5.2.2.2.2.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.2.2.1-1 Registration Status Update

1. The NF service consumer (e.g. target AMF), shall send a POST request to invoke the "transfer-update" custom operation on the URI of an "Individual ueContext" resource, to update the source AMF of the status of the UE registration at the target AMF. The UE's 5G-GUTI is included as the UE identity.

If any network slice(s) become no longer available and there are PDU Session(s) associated with them, the target AMF shall include these PDU session(s) in the toReleaseSessionList attribute in the payload.

If the target AMF selects a new PCF for AM Policy other than the one which was included in the UeContext by the old AMF, the target AMF shall set pcfReselectionInd to true.

Once the update is received, the source AMF shall:

- remove the individual ueContext resource and release any PDU session(s) in the toReleaseSessionList attribute, if the transferStatus attribute included in the POST request body is set to "TRANSFERRED". The source AMF may choose to start a timer to supervise the release of the UE context resource and may keep the individual ueContext resource until the timer expires. If the pcfReselectionInd is set to true, the source AMF shall terminate the AM Policy Association to the old PCF.

- shall keep the UE Context as if the context transfer procedure had not happened if the transferStatus attribute included in the POST request body is set to "NOT\_TRANSFERRED".

2a. On Success: The source AMF shall respond with the status code "200 OK" if the request is accepted.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-2, where applicable.

##### 5.2.2.2.3 CreateUEContext

###### 5.2.2.2.3.1 General

The CreateUEContext service operation is used during the following procedure:

- Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.9.1.3)

The CreateUEContext service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. a source AMF, towards the AMF (acting as target AMF), when the source AMF can't serve the UE and selects the target AMF during the handover procedure, to create the UE Context in the target AMF.

The NF Service Consumer (e.g. the source AMF) shall create the UE Context by using the HTTP PUT method with the URI of the "Individual UeContext" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.2.3.1). See also Figure 5.2.2.2.3.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.2.3.1-1 Create UE Context

1. The NF Service Consumer, e.g. source AMF, shall send a PUT request, to create the ueContext in the target AMF. The payload body of the PUT request shall contain a UeContextCreateData structure, including a N2 Information Notification callback URI.

The UE context shall contain trace control and configuration parameters, if signalling based trace has been activated (see 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]).

2a. On success, the target AMF shall respond with the status code "201 Created" if the request is accepted, together with a HTTP Location header to provide the location of a newly created resource. The payload body of the PUT response shall contain the representation of the created UE Context. If the target AMF selects a new PCF for AM Policy other than the one which was included in the UeContext by the old AMF, the target AMF shall set pcfReselectionInd to true. If the pcfReselectionInd is set to true, the source AMF shall terminate the AM Policy Association to the old PCF.

The target AMF starts tracing according to the received trace control and configuration parameters, if trace data is received in the UE context indicating that signalling based trace has been activated. Once the AMF receives subscription data, trace requirements received from the UDM supersedes the trace requirements received from the NF Service Consumer.

The UE context shall contain event subscriptions information in the following cases:

a) Any NF Service Consumer has subscribed for UE specific event; and/or

b) Any NF Service Consumer has subscribed for UE group specific events to which the UE belongs. In this case the event subscriptions provided in the UE context shall contain the event details applicable to this specific UE in the group (e.g maxReports in options IE).

The target AMF, shall:

- in case a) create event subscriptions for the UE specific events;

- in case b) create event subscriptions for the group Id if there are no existing event subscriptions for that group Id, subscription change notification URI(subsChangeNotifyUri) and the subscription change notification correlation Id (subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId). If there is already an existing event subscription for the group Id and for the given subscription change notification URI(subsChangeNotifyUri) and subscription Id change notification correlation Id (subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId), then an event subscription shall not be created at the target AMF. The inidividual UE specific event details (e.g maxReports in options IE) within that group shall be taken into account.

- for both the cases, for each created event subscription, allocate a new subscription Id, if necessary (see subclause 6.5.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4]), and if allocated send the new subscription Id to the notification endpoint for informing the subscription Id creation, along with the notification correlation Id for the subscription Id change.

NOTE: Subscription Id can be reused if the mobility is between AMFs of same AMF Set.

If the UE context being transferred from the NF service consumer (e.g. source AMF) is the last UE context that belongs to a UE group Id related subscription, then the NF service consumer (e.g. source AMF) shall not delete the UE group Id related subscription until the expiry of that event subscription (see subclause 5.3.2.2.2).

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.2.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a UeContextCreateError structure, including:

- a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.2.3.1-3;

- NgAPCause, if available.

##### 5.2.2.2.4 ReleaseUEContext

###### 5.2.2.2.4.1 General

The ReleaseUEContext service operation is used during the following procedure:

- Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover, Cancel procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.9.1.4)

The ReleaseUEContext service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. a source AMF, towards the AMF (acting as target AMF), when the source AMF receives the Handover Cancel from the 5G-AN during the handover procedure, to release the UE Context in the target AMF.

The NF Service Consumer (e.g. the source AMF) shall release the UE Context by using the HTTP "release" custom operation with the URI of the "Individual UeContext" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.2.4.2). See also Figure 5.2.2.2.4.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.2.4.1-1 Release UE Context

1. The NF Service Consumer, e.g. source AMF, shall send a POST request, to release the ueContext in the target AMF. The payload body of the POST request shall contain any data that needs to be passed to the target AMF.

2a. On success, the target AMF shall return "204 No Content" with an empty payload body in the POST response.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-2.

#### 5.2.2.3 UE Specific N1N2 Message Operations

##### 5.2.2.3.1 N1N2MessageTransfer

###### 5.2.2.3.1.1 General

The N1N2MessageTransfer service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer to transfer N1 and/or N2 information to the UE and/or 5G-AN through the AMF in the following procedures:

- Network triggered Service Request (see subclause 4.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]

- PDU Session establishment (see subclause 4.3.2 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- PDU Session modification (see subclause 4.3.3 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- PDU Session release (see subclause 4.3.4 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- Session continuity, service continuity and UP path management (see subclause 4.3.5 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover (see subclause 4.9.1.3 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- SMS over NAS procedures (see subclause 4.13.3 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3]

- UE assisted and UE based positioning procedure (see subclause 4.13.5.4 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- Network assisted positioning procedure (see subclause 4.13.5.5 of3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- UE configuration update procedure for transparent UE policy delivery (see subclause 4.2.4.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

NOTE: Though in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3] the procedure is called "UE configuration update procedure for transparent UE policy delivery", as per 3GPP TS 24.501 [11] subclause 5.4.5.3.1, the network initiated NAS transport procedure is used.

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service operation by using HTTP method POST, to request the AMF to transfer N1 and/or N2 information for a UE and/or 5G-AN, with the URI of "N1 N2 Messages Collection" resource (see subclause 6.1.3.5.3.1).

The NF Service Consumer may include the following information in the HTTP Request message body:

- SUPI

- PDU Session ID or LCS Correlation ID depending on the N1/N2 message class to be transferred

- N2 SM Information (PDU Session ID, QoS profile, CN N3 Tunnel Info, S-NSSAI)

- N1 SM Information

- N1 Message Container (e.g. LPP message, SMS, UPDP message)

- N2 Information Container (e.g. NRPPa message)

- Allocation and Retention Priority (ARP)

- Paging Policy Indication

- 5QI

- Notification URL (used for receiving Paging Failure Indication)

- Last Message Indication

- NF Instance Identifier of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. an LMF)

- N1 SM Skipping Indication

- Area of Validity for N2 SM Information



Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1 N1N2MessageTransfer for UE related signalling

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to transfer N1 and N2 information. The NF Service Consumer may include a N1N2MessageTransfer Notification URI to AMF in the request message.

2a. On success, i.e. if the request is accepted and the AMF is able to transfer the N1/N2 message to the UE and/or the AN, the AMF shall respond with a "200 OK" status code. The AMF shall set the cause IE in the N1N2MessageTransferRspData as "N1\_N2\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED" in this case.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.5.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a N1N2MessageTransferError structure, including:

- a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.5.3.1-3;

###### 5.2.2.3.1.2 When the UE is in CM-IDLE

When an NF service consumer is requesting to send N1 and/or N2 information and the UE is in CM-IDLE state for the access type for which the N1 and/or N2 information is related, the requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.1.1 shall apply with the following modifications and definitions:

NOTE: N1 and/or N2 Session Management information is related to the access type of the targeted PDU session; LCS related N1 (LPP) and/or N2 (NRPPa) information is related to 3GPP access in Rel-15.

- Same as step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF should respond with the status code "200 OK", if "skipInd" attribute is set to "true" in the request body, with a response body that carries the cause "N1\_MSG\_NOT\_TRANSFERRED".

- Same as step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with the status code "200 OK" with cause "N1\_N2\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED" and initiate N1 NAS SM message transfer via 3GPP access, if the NF service consumer (i.e. SMF) requests to send only N1 NAS SM message and the current access type related to the PDU session is non-3GPP access and the UE is CM-CONNECTED in 3GPP access.

- Same as step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with the status code "202 Accepted", if the asynchronous type communication is invoked and hence the UE is not paged, update the UE context and store N1 and/or N2 information and initiate communication with the UE and/or 5G-AN when the UE becomes reachable. In this case the AMF shall provide the URI of the resource in the AMF in the "Location" header of the response, which holds the status of the N1/N2 message transfer and a pointer to the stored N1/N2 message. The AMF shall also provide a response body containing the cause, "WAITING\_FOR\_ASYNCHRONOUS\_TRANSFER" that represents the current status of the N1/N2 message transfer;

- Same as step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with the status code "202 Accepted", if paging is issued when the UE is in CM-IDLE and reachable for 3GPP access, or NAS Notification procedure is issued when the UE is in CM-CONNECTED in 3GPP access, with a response body that carries a cause "ATTEMPTING\_TO\_REACH\_UE" as specified in subclause 4.2.3.3 and 5.2.2.2.7 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]. The NF Service Consumer shall not send any further signalling for the UE if it receives a POST response body "ATTEMPTING\_TO\_REACH\_UE" unless it has higher priority signalling. The response shall include the "Location" header containing the URI of the resource created in the AMF, which holds the status of the N1/N2 message transfer, e.g. ".../n1-n2-messages/{n1N2MessageId}". The AMF:

- shall store the N1 and/or N2 information related to 3GPP access and, when the UE responds with a Service Request, shall initiate communication with the UE and/or 5G-AN using the stored N1 and/or N2 information;

- shall store the N1 NAS SM information related to non-3GPP access if no N2 information received and, when the UE responds with a Service Request, shall initiate communication with the UE using the stored N1 information via 3GPP access;

- shall inform the SMF which invoked the service operation, that the access type of the PDU Session can be changed from non-3GPP access to 3GPP access as specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.2.1 of 3GPP TS 29.502 [16], when the UE responds with a "List Of Allowed PDU Sessions" and the indicated non-3GPP PDU session of the N2 (and N1 if received) information is included in the list; or

- shall notify the NF which invoked the service operation, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.2, if the Notification URI is provided, when the AMF determines that the paging or NAS Notification has failed or when the UE responds with a "List Of Allowed PDU Sessions" and the indicated non-3GPP PDU session of the N2 (and N1 if received) information is not included in the list.

- Same as step 2b of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with status code "409 Conflict" in the following cases:

- if the UE is in 3GPP access and there is already an ongoing paging procedure with higher or same priority, the AMF shall set the application error as " HIGHER\_PRIORITY\_REQUEST\_ONGOING" in the "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails structure of the POST response body. The AMF may provide a retry timer value to the NF Service Consumer in order for the NF Service Consumer to retry the request after the expiry of the timer. When the retry timer is provided, the NF Service Consumer shall not initiate the downlink messaging until the timer expires. The AMF may also provide the ARP value of the QoS flow that has triggered the currently ongoing highest priority paging, so that the NF Service Consumer (e.g. SMF) knows that if any subsequent trigger initiating downlink messaging for a QoS flow with the same or lower priority happens.

- if there is an ongoing registration procedure (see subclause 4.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]) the AMF shall set the application error as "TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_REGISTRATION\_ONGOING" in the "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails structure in the POST response body;

- if this is a request to transfer a N2 PDU Session Resource Release Command to a 5G-AN and if the UE is in CM-IDLE state at the AMF for the Access Network Type associated to the PDU session (see subclause 5.3.2.1 of 3GPP TS 23.527 [x]), the AMF shall set the application error "UE\_IN\_CM\_IDLE\_STATE" in the "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails structure in the POST response body.

- if there is an ongoing Xn or N2 handover procedure (see subclause 4.9.1.2.1 and 4.9.1.3.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]) the AMF shall set the application error as "TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_HANDOVER\_ONGOING" in the "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails structure in the POST response body.

- Same as step 2b of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with the status code "403 Forbidden", if the UE is in a Non-Allowed Area and the service request is not for regulatory prioritized service. The AMF shall set the application error as "UE\_IN\_NON\_ALLOWED\_AREA" in POST response body.

- Same as step 2b of Figure 5.2.2.3.1.1-1, the AMF shall respond with the status code "504 Gateway Timeout", if the UE is currently unreachable (e.g., due to the UE in MICO mode or the UE is only registered over non-3GPP access and its state is CM-IDLE). The AMF shall set the application error as "UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE" in POST response body.

##### 5.2.2.3.2 N1N2Transfer Failure Notification

The AMF uses this notification to inform the NF service consumer that initiated an earlier Namf\_Communication\_N1N2MessageTransfer, that the AMF failed to deliver the N1 message to the UE as the UE failed to respond to paging. The HTTP POST method shall be used on the notification callback URI provided by the NF service consumer as specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.1.2.



Figure 5.2.2.3.2-1 N1N2Transfer Failure Notification for UE related signalling

1. When the AMF determines that the paging or NAS Notification has failed or the indicated non-3GPP PDU session is not allowed to move to 3GPP access, and if the NF service consumer had provided a notification URI (see subclause 5.2.2.3.1.2), the AMF shall send a POST request to the NF Service Consumer on that Notification URI. The AMF shall include the N1N2MessageTransfer request resource URI returned earlier (see 5.2.2.3.1.3) in the POST request body. The AMF shall also include a N1/N2 message transfer cause information in the POST request body and set the value as specified in subclause 6.1.5.6.3.1.

The NF Service Consumer shall delete any stored representation of the N1N2MessageTransfer request resource URI upon receiving this notification.

2. The NF Service Consumer shall send a response with "204 No Content" status code.

##### 5.2.2.3.3 N1N2MessageSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.3.3.1 General

The N1N2MessageSubscribe service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF or PCF) to subscribe to the AMF for notifying N1 messages of a specific type (e.g. LPP) or N2 information of a specific type (e.g. NRPPa). For the N1 message class is UPDP, a PCF shall subscribe for the N1 message notification with the AMF, after the AM policy association establishment procedure between the AMF and the PCF (see subclause 4.16.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).

NOTE: Step 1 of clause 4.2.4.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3] specifies that PCF provides the notification target address to AMF as part of Namf\_Communication\_N1N2MessageTransfer. However step 0 of the same subclause specifies that PCF can split the UPDP transfer towards UE into multiple units. If a notification target address (i.e callback URI) is to be provided in each invocation, then during a continuous stream of such transfers, it is not possible for AMF to correlate which response from UE is to be sent to which of the callback URI. Hence it is appropriate to have one UE specific callback URI registered with the AMF by the PCF for the AMF to notify all UPDP message responses from the UE to the same callback URI. As a result, an explicit subscription per AM policy association is defined in stage 3 for this purpose. Consequently there is no notification target address (i.e callback URI) specified in Namf\_Communication\_N1N2MessageTransfer.

An NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF or PCF) may subscribe to notifications of specific N1 message type (e.g. LPP or UPDP) or N2 information type (e.g. NRPPa). In this case the NF Service Consumer shall subscribe by using the HTTP POST method with the URI of the "N1N2 Subscriptions Collection for Individual UE Contexts" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.6.3.1). See also Figure 5.2.2.3.3.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.3.3.1-1 N1N2 Message Subscribe

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to create a subscription resource in the AMF for a UE specific N1/N2 message notification. The payload body of the POST request shall contain:

- N1 and/or N2 Message Type, identifying the type of N1 and/or N2 message to be notified

- A callback URI for the notification

2. If the request is accepted, the AMF shall include a HTTP Location header to provide the location of a newly created resource (subscription) together with the status code 201 indicating the requested resource is created in the response message.

##### 5.2.2.3.4 N1N2MessageUnSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.3.4.1 General

The N1N2MessageUnSubscribe service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF or PCF) to unsubscribe to the AMF to stop notifying N1 messages of a specific type (e.g. LPP or UPDP).

The NF Service Consumer shall use the HTTP method DELETE with the URI of the "N1N2 Individual Subscription" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.7.3.1), to request the deletion of the subscription for the N1 / N2 message towards the AMF. See also Figure 5.2.2.3.4.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.3.4.1-1 N1N2 Message UnSubscribe

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a DELETE request to delete an existing subscription resource in the AMF.

2. If the request is accepted, the AMF shall reply with the status code 204 indicating the resource identified by subscription ID is successfully deleted, in the response message.

##### 5.2.2.3.5 N1MessageNotify

###### 5.2.2.3.5.1 General

The N1MessageNotify service operation is used by an AMF notifying the N1 message received from the UE to a destination CN NF, and it is used in the following procedures:

- Registration with AMF re-allocation (see subclause 4.2.2.2.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- UE assisted and UE based positioning procedure (see subclause 4.13.5.4 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- UE configuration update procedure for transparent UE policy delivery (See subclause 4.2.4.3 in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

NOTE: Though in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3] the procedure is called "UE configuration update procedure for transparent UE policy delivery", as per 3GPP TS 24.501 [11] subclause 5.4.5.2.1, the UE initiated NAS transport procedure is used.

The AMF shall use HTTP POST method to the N1 Notification URI provided by the NF Service Consumer via N1N2MessageSubscribe service operation (See subclause 5.2.2.3.3). See also figure 5.2.2.3.5.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.3.5.1-1 N1 Message Notify

1. The AMF shall send a HTTP POST request to the N1 Notification URI, and the payload body of the POST request shall contain an N1MessageNotificatoin data structure with the subscribed N1 message.

2a. On success, "204 No Content" shall be returned and the payload body of the POST response shall be empty.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.5.6.4.1-2 shall be returned. The message body shall contain a ProblemDetails object with "cause" set to one of the corresponding application errors listed in Table 6.1.5.6.4.1-2.

###### 5.2.2.3.5.2 Using N1MessageNotify in the Registration with AMF Re-allocation Procedure

In the Registration with AMF re-allocation procedure, the N1MessageNotify service operation is invoked by a NF Service Producer, i.e. an Initial AMF, towards a NF Service Consumer, e.g. the target AMF, which is selected to serve the UE, by the initial AMF.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.5.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. The initial AMF discovers the N1 Notification URI of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. the target AMF) from the NRF (See subclause 6.1.6.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]).

NOTE: The alternate AMF is expected to have registered a callback URI with the NRF.

2. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.3.5.1-1, the request payload shall include the following information in the HTTP POST Request message body:

- RAN NGAP ID and initial AMF name (the information enabling (R)AN to identify the N2 terminating point);

- RAN identity, e.g. RAN Node Id, RAN N2 IPv4/v6 address;

- Information from RAN, e.g. User Location, RRC Establishment Cause and UE Context Request;

- the N1 message;

- the UE's SUPI and MM Context;

- the Allowed NSSAI together with the corresponding NSI IDs (if network slicing is used and the initial AMF has obtained).

###### 5.2.2.3.5.3 Using N1MessageNotify in the UE Assisted and UE Based Positioning Procedure

In the UE assisted and UE based positioning procedure, the N1MessageNotify service operation is invoked by the AMF, towards the LMF, to notify the N1 UE positioning messages received from the UE.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.5.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. If the corresponding N1 notification URI is not available, the AMF shall retrieve the NF profile of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. the LMF) from the NRF using the NF Instance Identifier received during corresponding N1N2MessageTransfer service operation (see subclause 5.2.2.3.1), and fetch N1 Notification URI from the default subscription registered with "N1\_MESSAGE" notification type and "LPP" message class (See subclause 6.1.6.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]).

2. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.3.5.1-1, the request payload shall include the following information:

- the N1 Uplink Positioning Message;

- LCS correlation identifier.

###### 5.2.2.3.5.4 Using N1MessageNotify in the UE Configuration Update for transparent UE Policy delivery

In the UE Configuration Update for transparent UE Policy delivery procedure, the N1MessageNotify service operation is invoked by the AMF, towards the PCF which subscribed to be notified with UPDP messages received from the UE.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.5.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.3.5.1-1. The request payload shall include the following information:

- the UPDP message.

##### 5.2.2.3.6 N2InfoNotify

###### 5.2.2.3.6.1 General

The N2InfoNotify service operation is used during the following procedure:

- Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.9.1.3.3)

- Network assisted positioning procedure (See subclause 4.13.5.5 in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

The N2InfoNotify service operation is invoked by AMF, to notify a NF Service Consumer that subscribed N2 information has been received from access network.

The AMF shall use HTTP POST method to the N2Info Notification URI provided by the NF Service Consumer via N1N2MessageSubscribe service operation (See subclause 5.2.2.3.3). See also figure 5.2.2.3.6.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.3.6.1-1 N2 Information Notify

1. The AMF shall send a HTTP POST request to the n2InfoNotifyUrl, and the payload body of the POST request shall contain a N2InformationNotification data structure, containing the N2 information that was subscribed by the NF Service Consumer.

2a. On success, "204 No Content" shall be returned and the payload body of the POST response shall be empty.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.5.5.3.1-2 shall be returned. The message body shall contain a ProblemDetails object with "cause" set to one of the corresponding application errors listed in Table 6.1.5.5.3.1-2.

###### 5.2.2.3.6.2 Using N2InfoNotify during Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover procedure

The N2InfoNotify service operation is invoked by a NF Service Producer, e.g. the target AMF, towards the NF Service Consumer, i.e. the source AMF, to notify that the handover procedure has been successful in the target side, for a given UE.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.6.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. During inter AMF handover procedure, the source AMF, which is served as a NF Service Consumer, when consuming the CreateUEContext service operation (See subclause 5.2.2.2.3), shall include a N2Info Notification URI to the target AMF in the HTTP request message.

2. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.3.6.1-1, the request payload shall contain the notification payload (see subclause 6.1.5.5)without carrying the "n2InfoContainer" attribute, and with the "notifyReason" attribute set to value "HANDOVER\_COMPLETED". If any network slice(s) become no longer available and there are PDU Session(s) associated with them, the target AMF shall include these PDU session(s) in the toReleaseSessionList attribute in the payload. The n2NotifySubscriptionId included in the notification payload shall be the UE context Id.

3. Same as Step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.3.6.1-1, the source AMF shall release the PDU Session(s) listed in the toReleaseSessionList attribute in the payload and remove the individual ueContext resource. The source AMF may choose to start a timer to supervise the release of the UE context resource and may keep the individual ueContext resource until the timer expires.

NOTE: This notification is due to an implicit subscription and hence no explicit subscription Id is created. UE context Id is included as the notification subscription Id for the NF Service Consumer (e.g. Source AMF) to co-relate the notification to an earlier initiated UE context creation during a handover procedure.

###### 5.2.2.3.6.3 Using N2InfoNotify during Location Services procedures

The N2InfoNotify service operation is invoked by a NF Service Producer, i.e. the AMF, towards the NF Service Consumer, e.g. the LMF, to notify the positioning parameters received from the 5G-AN in the NRPPa message.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.6.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. If the corresponding N2 notification URI is not available, the AMF shall retrieve the NF profile of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. the LMF) from the NRF using the NF Instance Identifier received during corresponding N1N2MessageTransfer service operation (see subclause 5.2.2.3.1), and fetch N2 Notification URI from the default subscription registered with "N2\_INFORMATION" notification type and "NRPPa" information class (See subclause 6.1.6.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]).

2. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.3.6.1-1, the request payload shall contain N2 information of type NRPPa and LCS correlation identifier.

#### 5.2.2.4 Non-UE N2 Message Operations

##### 5.2.2.4.1 NonUeN2MessageTransfer

###### 5.2.2.4.1.1 General

The NonUeN2MessageTransfer service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer to transfer N2 information to the 5G-AN through the AMF in the following procedures:

- Obtaining non-UE associated network assistance data (See subclause 4.13.5.6 in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]);

- Warning Request Transfer procedures (See subclause 9A in 3GPP TS 23.041 [20]);

- Configuration Transfer procedure (see subclause 5.26 of 3GPP TS 23.501 [2]).

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service operation by sending POST to the URI of the "transfer" customer operation on the "Non UE N2Messages Collection" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.8.4.2) on the AMF. See also figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1 Non-UE N2 Message Transfer

1. The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the custom operation for non UE associated N2 message transfer by sending a HTTP POST request, and the request body shall carry the N2 information to be transferred.

2a. On success, AMF shall respond a "200 OK" status code with N2InformationTransferRspData data structure.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-2shall be returned with the message body containing a N2InformationTransferError structure, including a ProblemDetails attribute with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application errors listed in Table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-2.

###### 5.2.2.4.1.2 Obtaining Non UE Associated Network Assistance Data Procedure

The NonUeN2MessageTransfer service operation shall be invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. LMF to transfer non UE associated N2 information of N2 information class NRPPa to NG-RAN for obtaining the network assistance data.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.1.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1, the POST request body shall carry the N2 information to be transferred together with the NG RAN node identifier(s) to which the transfer needs to be initiated. The POST request body shall also include the NF Instance Identifier of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF) in "nfId" attribute.

###### 5.2.2.4.1.3 Warning Request Transfer Procedure

The NonUeN2MessageTransfer service operation shall be invoked by the NF Service Consumer, e.g. CBCF/PWS-IWF, to send non-UE specific messages of N2 information class PWS to the NG-RAN.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.1.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1, the request body shall include the N2 Message Container, the *ratSelector* IE and optionally the *taiList* IE, *globalRanNodeList* IE, *omcId* IE, or *sendRanResponse* IE.

The AMF shall forward the N2 Message Container to ng-eNBs or to gNBs, subject to the value of the *ratSelector* IE, that serve Tracking Areas as listed in the *taiList* IE if present, restricted to the ng-eNBs or gNBs indicated in the *globalRanNodeList* IE if present. If the *taiList* IE and the *globalRanNodeList* IE are not present, the AMF shall forward the N2 Message Container to all attached ng-eNBs or all attached gNBs, subject to the value of the *ratSelector* IE.

2a. Same as step 2a of Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1, and the POST response body shall contain the mandatory elements from the Write-Replace-Warning Confirm response (see subclause 9.2.17 in TS 23.041 [20]) or the mandatory elements and optionally the *unknown TAI List* IE from the Stop-Warning Confirm response (see subclause 9.2.19 in TS 23.041 [20]).

2b. Same as step 2b of Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1, and the POST response body shall contain following additional information:

- PWS specific information, if any, e.g. PWS Cause information.

###### 5.2.2.4.1.4 Configuration Transfer Procedure

The NonUeN2MessageTransfer service operation shall be invoked by the NF Service Consumer (i.e. source AMF) towards the NF Service Producer (i.e. target AMF) to transfer the RAN configuration information received from the source NG-RAN towards the target NG-RAN.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.1.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.4.1.1-1. The POST request body shall contain the SON Configuration Transfer IE received from the source NG-RAN, the NG RAN node identifier of the destination of this configuration information, and the N2 information class "RAN".

The target AMF shall forward the SON Configuration Transfer IE in a NGAP Downlink RAN Configuration Transfer message to the target NG-RAN.

##### 5.2.2.4.2 NonUeN2InfoSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.4.2.1 General

The NonUeN2InfoSubscribe service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF, CBCF or PWS-IWF) to subscribe to the AMF for notifying non UE specific N2 information of a specific type (e.g. NRPPa or PWS Indications).

An NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF, CBCF or PWS-IWF) may subscribe to notifications of specific N2 information type (e,g NRPPa or PWS Indications) that are not associated with any UE. In this case, the NF Service Consumer shall subscribe by using the HTTP POST method with the URI of the "Non UE N2Messages Subscriptions Collection" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.9.3.1). See also Figure 5.2.2.4.2.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.4.2.1-1 N2 Information Subscription for Non UE Information

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to create a subscription resource in the AMF for a non UE specific N2 information notification. The payload body of the POST request shall contain:

- N2 Information Type, identifying the type of N2 information to be notified

- A callback URI for the notification

2. If the request is accepted, the AMF shall include a HTTP Location header to provide the location of a newly created resource (subscription) together with the status code 201 indicating the requested resource is created in the response message.

##### 5.2.2.4.3 NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.4.3.1 General

The NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF) to unsubscribe to the AMF to stop notifying N2 information of a specific type (e.g. NRPPa).

The NF Service Consumer shall use the HTTP method DELETE with the URI of the "Non UE N2 Message Notification Individual Subscription" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.10.3.1), to request the deletion of the subscription for non UE specific N2 information notification, towards the AMF. See also Figure 5.2.2.4.3.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.4.3.1-1 NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe for Non UE Specific Information

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a DELETE request to delete an existing subscription resource in the AMF.

2. If the request is accepted, the AMF shall reply with the status code 204 indicating the resource identified by subscription ID is successfully deleted, in the response message.

##### 5.2.2.4.4 NonUeN2InfoNotify

###### 5.2.2.4.4.1 General

The NonUeN2InfoNotify service operation is used during the following procedures:

- Obtaining non-UE associated network assistance data (See subclause 4.13.5.6 in 3GPP TS 23.502 [3])

- Receiving PWS related events from the NG-RAN

The NonUeN2InfoNotify service operation is invoked by the AMF to notify a NF Service Consumer that subscribed Non-UE N2 information has been received from the 5G-AN.

The AMF shall use HTTP POST method to the N2Info Notification URI provided by the NF Service Consumer via NonUeN2InfoSubscribe service operation (See subclause 5.2.2.4.2). See also Figure 5.2.2.4.4.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.4.4.1-1 Non-UE N2 Information Notify

1. The AMF shall send a HTTP POST request to the N2Info Notification URI, and the payload body of the POST request shall contain a N2INformationNotification data structure, with the N2 information that was subscribed by the NF Service Consumer.

2a. On success, "204 No Content" shall be returned and the payload body of the POST response shall be empty.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.5.3.3.1-2 shall be returned. The message body shall contain a ProblemDetails object with "cause" set to one of the corresponding application errors listed in Table 6.1.5.3.3.1-2.

###### 5.2.2.4.4.2 Using NonUeN2InfoNotify during Location Services procedures

The NonUeN2InfoNotify service operation is invoked by a NF Service Producer, i.e. the AMF, towards the NF Service Consumer, e.g. the LMF, to notify the assistance data received from the 5G-AN.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.4.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. If the corresponding N2 notification URI is not available, the AMF shall retrieve the NF profile of the NF Service Consumer (e.g. the LMF) from the NRF using the NF Instance Identifier received during "Obtaining Non UE Associated Network Assistance Data Procedure" (see subclause 5.2.2.4.1.2), and fetch N2 Notification URI from the default subscription registered with "N2\_INFORMATION" notification type and "NRPPa" information class (See subclause 6.1.6.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]).

2. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.4.4.1-1, the payload shall contain network assistance data.

###### 5.2.2.4.4.3 Use of NonUeN2InfoNotify for PWS related events

The NonUeN2InfoNotify service operation shall be used during the following PWS related events:

1) The AMF has received a Write-Replace-Warning-Confirm response or a PWS-Cancel-Confirm response from the NG-RAN over N2.  
  
Upon receiving the N2 Message Content the RAN Nodes return a response which may include the *Broadcast Completed Area List* IE or the *Broadcast Cancelled Area List* IE, depending on the *Message Type* IE. The AMF may aggregate the lists it receives from the RAN Nodes for the same request.

If the *Send-Write-Replace-Warning Indication* IE was present in the Write-Replace-Warning Request message, then the AMF may forward the *Broadcast Completed Area List* IE(s) to the NF Service Consumer.

If the *Send-Stop-Warning Indication* IE was present in the Stop-Warning-Request message, then the AMF may forward the *Broadcast Cancelled Area List* IE(s) to the NF Service Consumer. If the NG-RAN node has responded without including the *Broadcast Cancelled Area List* IE then the AMF shall populate the *Broadcast Empty Area List* IE with the NG-RAN node ID and send the (aggregated) Broadcast Empty Area List to the NF Service Consumer.

2) The AMF has received a Restart Indication or a Failure Indication from a NG-RAN Node. The AMF shall forward the Restart Indication or Failure Indication to the NF Service Consumer.

The requirements specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.4.1 shall apply with the following modifications:

1. Same as step 1 of Figure 5.2.2.4.4.1-1, the request body shall include the PWS related N2 information.

#### 5.2.2.5 AMF Status Change Operations

##### 5.2.2.5.1 AMFStatusChangeSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.5.1.1 General

This service operation is used by a NF Service Consumer to subscribe the status change of the AMF.

The AMFStatusChangeSubscribe service operation is used during the following procedure:

- AMF planned removal procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2], subclause 5.21.2.2)

###### 5.2.2.5.1.2 Creation of a subscription

This service operation creates a subscription so a NF Service Consumer can request to be notified when the status of the AMF is changed.

It is executed by creating a new individual resource under the collection resource "subscriptions". The operation shall be invoked by issuing a POST request on the URI of the "subscriptions collection" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.6.3.1).



Figure 5.2.2.5.1.1-1 NF Service Consumer Subscription to Notifications

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to the resource URI representing the "subscriptions" collection resource. The request body shall include the data indicating the GUAMI(s) supported by the AMF that the NF Service Consumer is interested in receiving the related status change notification. The request body also contains a callback URI, where the NF Service Consumer shall be prepared to receive the actual notification from the AMF (see AMFStatusChangeNotify operation in subclause 5.2.2.5.3).

2a. On success, the AMF shall include a HTTP Location header to provide the location of a newly created resource (subscription) together with the status code 201 indicating the requested resource is created in the response message.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.6.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body containing a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.6.3.1-3.

###### 5.2.2.5.1.3 Modification of a subscription

This service operation updates the subscription data of an NF Service Consumer previously subscribed in the AMF by providing the updated subscription data to the AMF. The update operation shall apply to the whole subscription data (complete replacement of the existing subscription data by a new subscription data).

The NF Service Consumer shall issue an HTTP PUT request, towards the URI of the "individual subscription" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.7.3.2), as shown in Figure 5.2.2.5.1.3-1:



Figure 5.2.2.5.1.3-1 Subscription Data Complete Replacement

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a PUT request to the resource URI representing the individual subscription. The request body shall include a representation of subscription data to replace the previous subscription data in the AMF.

2a. On success, "200 OK" shall be returned, the payload body of the PUT response shall contain the representation of the replaced resource.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.7.3.2-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.7.3.2-3.

##### 5.2.2.5.2 AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe

###### 5.2.2.5.2.1 General

This service operation removes an existing subscription to notifications.

The AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe service operation is used during the following procedure:

- AMF planned removal procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2], subclause 5.21.2.2)

It is executed by deleting a given resource identified by a "subscriptionId". The operation is invoked by issuing a DELETE request on the URI of the specific " individual subscription" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.7.3.1).



Figure 5.2.2.5.2.1-1: NF Service Consumer Unsubscription to Notifications

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a DELETE request to the resource URI representing the individual subscription. The request body shall be empty.

2a. On success, "204 No Content" shall be returned. The response body shall be empty.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.7.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.7.3.1-3.

##### 5.2.2.5.3 AMFStatusChangeNotify

###### 5.2.2.5.3.1 General

This service operation notifies each NF Service Consumer that was previously subscribed to receiving notifications of the status change of the AMF (e.g. AMF unavailable). The notification is sent to a callback URI that each NF Service Consumer provided during the subscription (see AMFStatusChangeSubscribe operation in 5.2.2.5.1).

The AMFStatusChangeNotify service operation is used during the following procedure:

- AMF planned removal procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2], subclause 5.21.2.2)

The operation is invoked by issuing a POST request to each callback URI of the different NF Service Consumer.



Figure 5.2.2.5.3.1-1: AMF Notifications

1. The AMF shall send a POST request to the callback URI. The request body shall include the GUAMI(s) and the related status change, GUAMI(s) is indicated by the NF Service Consumer during the subscription operation. For network deployment without UDSF case, the target AMF Name which is to serve the user of the indicated GUAMI(s) is also included.

2a. On success, "204 No content" shall be returned by the NF Service Consumer.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.5.2.3.1-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.5.2.3.1-2.

#### 5.2.2.6 EBIAssignment

##### 5.2.2.6.1 General

The EBIAssignment service operation is used during the following procedures (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.11.1.4):

- UE requested PDU Session Establishment (Non-roaming and Roaming with Local Breakout (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.3.2.2.1).

- UE requested PDU Session Establishment (Home-routed Roaming (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.3.2.2.2).

- UE or network requested PDU Session Modification (non-roaming and roaming with local breakout) (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.3.3.2).

- UE or network requested PDU Session Modification (home-routed roaming) (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.3.3.3).

- Network requested PDU Session Modification, when the SMF needs to release the assigned EBI from a QoS flow (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.11.1.4.3).

The EBIAssignment service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. a SMF, towards the NF Service Producer, i.e. the AMF, to request the AMF to allocate EPS bearer ID(s) towards EPS bearer(s) mapped from QoS flow(s) for an existing PDU Session for a given UE.

The NF Service Consumer (e.g. the SMF) shall perform EBIAssignment service operation by invoking "assign-ebi" custom operation on the "individual ueContext" resource (See subclause 6.1.3.2.4.3). See also Figure 5.2.2.6.1-1.



Figure 5.2.2.6.1-1 EBI Assignment

1. The NF Service Consumer, e.g. the SMF, shall invoke "assign-ebi" custom method on individual ueContext resource, which is identified by the UE's SUPI or PEI in the AMF. The NF Service consumer shall provide PDU Session ID, ARP list and S-NSSAI as input for the service operation.

2a. On success, the AMF shall assign EBI for each ARP in received ARP list, if enough EBI(s) are available. If there is not enough EBI(s) available, the AMF may revoke already assigned EBI(s) based on the ARP(s) and the S-NSSAI of the PDU session for which the request was received, EBIs information in the UE context and local policies. The AMF may only assign a subset of the requested EPS Bearer ID(s), e.g. when other PDU Sessions with higher ARP have occupied other available EPS Bearer IDs. If AMF has successfully assigned all or part of the requested EBI(s), the AMF shall respond with the status code 200 OK, together with the assigned EBI to ARP mapping(s), the list of ARPs for which the AMF failed to allocate an EBI (if any) and the list of EBI(s) released for this PDU session due to revocation based on ARP(s) and the S-NSSAI (if any).

If the request contains "releasedEbiList", the AMF shall release the requested EBI(s). The AMF shall respond with the status code 200 OK and shall include the EBI(s) released in the "releasedEbiList" IE of the POST response body. The "releasedEbiList" in the request shall be handled before the EBI assignment in AMF.

If the same EBI(s) are both in the "releasedEbiList"and "assignedEbiList", the NF sevice consumer considers that EBI(s) have been released and reassigned.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a N1N2MessageTransferError structure, including:

- a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-2;

- a failureDetails which describes the detailed cause phrase why the request has failed.

## 5.3 Namf\_EventExposure Service

### 5.3.1 Service Description

The AMF may offer this service as a Service Producer to enable an NF to subscribe to event notifications on its own or on behalf of another NF and get notified about an event. The known Service Consumers are NEF, SMF, UDM. See also subclauses 4.15.1, 4.15.3.2, 4.15.4.2 and 5.2.2.3.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3].

The following events are provided by Namf\_EventExposure Service:

Event: Location-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the Last Known Location of a UE or a group of UEs, and Updated Location of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a location change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report (See NOTE 1), Continuous Report (See NOTE 2)

Input: UE-ID(s), Optionally Filters: TAI, Cell-ID, N3IWF, UE-IP, UDP-PORT

Notification; UE-ID, filtered updated location (TAI, Cell-ID for 3GPP access, most recent N3IWF node, UE local IP address and UDP source port number for non-3GPP access).

NOTE 1: Support of Continuous Report should be controlled by operator policy.

Event: Presence-In-AOI-Report

A NF subscribe to this event to receive the current present state of a UE in a specific Area of Interest (AOI), and notification when a specified UE enters or leaves the specified area. The area could be identified by a TA list, an area ID or specific interested area name like "LADN".

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuously Report

Input: UE ID(s), Area identifier (a TA list, an area Id or "LADN").

Notification: UE-ID, Area identifier, Presence Status (IN/OUT/UNKNOWN)

Event: Time-Zone-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current time zone of a UE or a group of UEs, and updated time zone of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a time zone change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s)

Notification; UE-ID, most recent time-zone

Event: Access-Type-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current access type(s) of a UE or a group of UEs, and updated access type(s) of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of the access type change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s)

Notification; UE ID, most recent access-types (3GPP, Non-3GPP)

Event: Registration-State-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current registration state of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated registration state of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a registration state change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s)

Notification; UE ID, most recent registration state (REGISTERED/DEREGISTERED) with access type

Event: Connectivity-State-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current connectivity state of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated connectivity state of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a connectivity state change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s)

Notification; UE ID, most recent connectivity state (IDLE/CONNECTED) with access type

Event: Reachability-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current reachability of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated reachability of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a reachability change of the UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s)

Notification; UE ID, AMF Id, most recent reachability state (REACHABLE/UNRACHABLE/REGULATORY-ONLY); Optionally, list of sessions to be activated.

Event: Subscribed-Data-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current Subscribed Data for the UE(s) received from UDM, and notification when AMF received updated subscribed data for the UE(s) from UDM.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s), filters (SARI/RFSPI)

Notification; UE ID, most recent subscribed data according to the filter, Service Area Restriction Information/RFSP-Index.

Event: Communication-Failure-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the Communication failure report of a UE or group of UEs or any UE.

UE Type: One UE, Group of UEs, any UE

Report Type: One-Time Report, Continuous Report

Input: UE ID(s), "ANY\_UE"

Notification; UE ID, RAN/NAS release code.

Event: UEs-In-Area-Report

A NF subscribes to this event to receive the number of UEs in a specific area. A NF may ask AMF for the UEs within the area based on Last Known Location or it may request AMF to actively look for the UEs within the area based on Current Location.

UE Type: any UE

Report Type: One-Time Report (See NOTE 3), Continuous Report (See NOTE 4)

Input: Area identified in a TA List

Notification: Number of UEs in the area

NOTE 2: For an Immediate Report, UE Last Known Location is used to count the UEs within the area.

NOTE 3: Support of Continuous Report should be controlled by operator.

### 5.3.2 Service Operations

#### 5.3.2.1 Introduction

For the Namf\_EventExposure service the following service operations are defined:

- Subscribe;

- Unsubscribe;

- Notify.

#### 5.3.2.2 Subscribe

##### 5.3.2.2.1 General

The Service Operation is used by a NF Service Consumer (e.g. NEF) to subscribe to an event(s) for one UE, group of UE(s) or any UE.

##### 5.3.2.2.2 Creation of a subscription

The Subscribe service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. NEF, towards the AMF, when it needs to create a subscription to monitor at least one event relevant to the AMF. The NF Service Consumer may subscribe to multiple events in a subscription. A subscription may be associated with one UE, a group of UEs or any UE.

The NF Service Consumer shall request to create a new subscription by using HTTP method POST with URI of the subscriptions collection, see subclause 6.2.3.2.

The NF Service Consumer shall include the following information in the HTTP message body:

- NF ID, indicates the identity of the network function instance initiating the subscription;

- Subscription Target, indicates the target(s) to be monitored, as one of the following types:

- A specific UE, identified with a SUPI, a PEI or a GPSI;

- A group of UEs, identified with a group identity;

- Any UE, identified by the "anyUE" flag.

- Notification URI, indicates the address to deliver the event notifications generated by the subscription;

- Notification Correlation ID, indicates the correlation identity to be carried in the event notifications generated by the subscription;

- Event Types(s), indicate the event(s) to be subscribed, from supported events specified in subclause 5.3.1;

- Event Trigger per Event Type, indicates how the event to be reported (One-time Reporting or Continuously Reporting).

The NF Service Consumer may include the following information in the HTTP message body:

- Immediate Report Flag per Event Type, indicates an immediate report to be generated with current event status;

- Maximum Number of Reports per Event Type, defines the maximum number of reports after which the event subscription ceases to exist;

- Maximum Duration of Reporting per Event Type, defines maximum duration after which the event subscription ceases to exist;

- Event Filter per applicable Event Type, defines further options on how the event be reported.



Figure 5.3.2.2.2-1 Subscribe for Creation

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to create a subscription resource in the AMF. The payload body of the POST request shall contain a representation of the individual subscription resource to be created. The request may contain an expiry time, suggested by the NF Service Consumer as a hint, representing the time upto which the subscription is desired to be kept active and the time after which the subscribed event(s) shall stop generating report.

2a. On success, the request is accepted, the AMF shall include a HTTP Location header to provide the location of a newly created resource (subscription) together with the status code 201 indicating the requested resource is created in the response message. If the NF Service Consumer has included the immediateFlag with value as "true" in the event subscription, the AMF shall include the current status of the events subscribed, if available (e.g. last known location information is included if the subscribed event is LOCATION\_REPORT). If the NF Service Consumer has set the event reporting option as ONE\_TIME and if the AMF has included the current status of the events subscribed in the response, then the AMF shall not do any subsequent event notification for the events given in the AmfCreateEventSubscription parameter.

The response, based on operator policy and taking into account the expiry time included in the request, may contain the expiry time, as determined by the AMF, after which the subscription becomes invalid. Once the subscription expires, if the NF Service Consumer wants to keep receiving notifications, it shall create a new subscription in the AMF. The AMF shall not provide the same expiry time for many subscriptions in order to avoid all of them expiring and recreating the subscription at the same time. If the expiry time is not included in the response, the NF Service Consumer shall consider the subscription to be valid without an expiry time.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.2.3.2.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.2.3.2.3.1-3.

##### 5.3.2.2.3 Modification of a subscription

The Subscribe service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. NEF, towards the AMF, when it needs to modify an existing subscription previously created by itself at the AMF.

The NF Service Consumer shall modify the subscription by using HTTP method PATCH with the URI of the individual subscription resource (see subclause 6.2.3.3) to be modified.

See also Figure 5.3.2.2.3-1 below.



Figure 5.3.2.2.3-1 Modification of a Subscription

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a PATCH request to modify a subscription resource in the AMF. The modification may be for the events subscribed or for updating the event options.

2a. On success, the request is accepted, the AMF shall return the representation of the modified subscription resource or its sub-resource together with the status code 200 OK. When the PATCH request is for modifying the expiry attribute of the options IE of the subscription, then the AMF based on operator policies and taking into account the expiry time included in the request, shall include an expiry time, after which the subscription becomes invalid. Once the subscription expires, if the NF Service Consumer wants to keep receiving notifications, it shall create a new subscription in the AMF, as specified in subclause 5.3.2.2.2. The AMF shall not provide the same expiry time for many subscriptions in order to avoid all of them expiring and recreating the subscription at the same time.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.2.3.3.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.2.3.3.3.1-3.

#### 5.3.2.3 Unsubscribe

##### 5.3.2.3.1 General

The Unsubscribe service operation is invoked by a NF Service Consumer, e.g. NEF, towards the AMF, to remove an existing subscription previously created by itself at the AMF.

The NF Service Consumer shall unsubscribe to the subscription by using HTTP method PATCH with the URI of the individual subscription resource (see subclause 6.2.3.3) to be deleted.



Figure 5.3.2.3.1-1 Unsubscribe a subscription

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a DELETE request to delete an existing subscription resource in the AMF.

2a. On success, the request is accepted, the AMF shall reply with the status code 204 indicating the resource identified by subscription ID is successfully deleted in the response message.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3.

#### 5.3.2.4 Notify

##### 5.3.2.4.1 General

The Notify service operation is invoked by the AMF, to send a notification, towards the notification URI, when certain event included in the subscription has taken place.

The AMF shall use the HTTP method POST, using the notification URI received in the subscription creation as specified in subclause 5.3.2.2.2, including e.g. the subscription ID, Event ID(s) for which event has happened, notification correlation ID provided by the NF service consumer at the time of event subscription, to send a notification. See Figure 5.3.2.4.1-1.

Additionally, the Notify service operation shall also be invoked by the AMF, when there is a change of AMF during UE mobility procedures and if the subscription Id changes (i.e. Registration procedures and Handover procedures).



Figure 5.3.2.4.1-1 Notify

1. The AMF shall send a POST request to send a notification.

2. If the notification is received, the NF Service Consumer shall reply with the status code 204 indicating the notification is received, in the response message.

## 5.4 Namf\_MT Service

### 5.4.1 Service Description

Namf\_MT service allows a NF to request information related to capabilities to send MT signalling or data to a target UE. The following are the key functionalities of this NF service

- paging UE if UE is in IDLE state and respond other NF after the UE enters CM-CONNECTED state.

- response to the requester NF if UE is in CONNECTED state.

- providing the terminating domain selection information for IMS voice to the consumer NF.

### 5.4.2 Service Operations

#### 5.4.2.1 Introduction

For the Namf\_MT Service the following service operations are defined:

- EnableUEReachability

- ProvideDomainSelectionInfo

#### 5.4.2.2 EnableUEReachability

##### 5.4.2.2.1 General

The EnableUEReachability service operation is used in the following procedure:

- MT SMS over NAS in CM-IDLE state (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.3.6), or in CM-CONNECTED state (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [2], subclause 4.13.3.7).

The EnableUEReachability service operation shall be invoked by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. SMSF) to enable the reachability of the UE.

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service by using the HTTP method PUT, towards the URI of a "ueReachInd" resource as specified in subclause 6.3.3.2. See also figure 5.4.2.2.1-1.



Figure 5.4.2.2.2-1: NF Service Consumer enables the reachability of the UE

1. The NF Service Consumer sends a PUT request to the resource representing the ueReachInd resource of the AMF. The payload body of the PUT request shall contain an "EnableUeReachabilityReqData" object.

2a. On success:

- if the UE is in CM-CONNECTED state, the AMF shall immediately respond using "200 OK" status code, with payload containing an "EnableUeReachabilityRspData" object.

- if the UE is in CM-IDLE state and the NAS message is to be sent over via 3GPP access, the AMF shall page the UE. When UE becomes CM-CONNECTED, "200 OK" shall be returned with payload containing an "EnableUeReachabilityRspData" object.

2b. On failure or redirection, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-3 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-3.

#### 5.4.2.3 ProvideDomainSelectionInfo

##### 5.4.2.3.1 General

The ProvideDomainSelectionInfo service operation shall be invoked by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. UDM) to get the UE information for terminating domain selection of IMS voice, including following information:

- Indication of supporting IMS voice over PS Session;

- Time stamp of the last radio contact with the UE;

- Current Access type and RAT type

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service by using the HTTP GET towards the URI of the "UeContext" resource (See subclause 6.3.3.3.3.1). See also figure 5.4.2.3.1-1.



Figure 5.4.2.3.1-1: Provide UE Information for Terminating Domain Selection

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a GET request to the URI of the "UeContext" resource on the AMF, with query parameter "info-class" set to value "TADS".

2a. On success, the AMF shall return "200 OK" status code with payload containing an "UeContextInfo" data structure including UE information for terminating domain selection for IMS voice.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.3.3.3.3.1-3 shall be returned. The message body shall contain a ProblemDetails object with "detail" set to one of the corresponding application errors listed in Table 6.3.3.3.3.1-3.

## 5.5 Namf\_Location Service

### 5.5.1 Service Description

The Namf\_Location service is used by NF service consumers to request the AMF for initiating positioning requests and provide the location information. It is also used to subsequently notify the location change events towards the NF service consumers. The following are the key functionalities of this NF service:

- Allow NFs to request the current geodetic and optionally civic location of a target UE.

- Allow NFs to be notified of event information related to emergency sessions.

- Allow NFs to request Network Provided Location Information (NPLI) and/or local time zone corresponding to the location of a target UE.

### 5.5.2 Service Operations

#### 5.5.2.1 Introduction

For the Namf\_Location Service the following service operations are defined:

- ProvidePositioningInfo;

- EventNotify; and

- ProvideLocationInfo.

#### 5.5.2.2 ProvidePositioningInfo

##### 5.5.2.2.1 General

The ProvidePositioningInfo service operation is used in the following procedure:

- 5GC-MT-LR Procedure without UDM Query (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.5.2)

- 5GC-MT-LR Procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.5.3)

- Location Continuity for Handover of an Emergency session from NG-RAN (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.5.7)

The ProvidePositioningInfo service operation shall be invoked by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. GMLC) to request the current geodetic and optionally civic location of the UE. The service operation triggers the AMF to invoke the service towards the LMF.

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service operation by sending POST to the URI of the "provide-pos-info" custom operation on the "Individual UE Context" resource (See subclause 6.4.3.2.4.2). See also figure 5.5.2.2.1-1.



Figure 5.5.2.2.1-1: NF Service Consumer requests the positioning information of the UE

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to the resource URI of "provide-pos-info" custom operation of the "Individual UE context" resource of the AMF. The payload body of the POST request may contain an indication of a positioning request from an emergency services client, the required QoS and Supported GAD shapes. If the NF service consumer wants the location change information to be notified (e.g. during a handover procedure), it also provides a callback URI on which the EventNotify service operation is executed (see clause 5.5.2.3).

2a. On success, "200 OK" shall be returned, the payload body containing the LCS correlation identifier, the location estimate, its age and accuracy and the information about the positioning method. If the request is invoked during a handover the response body shall also include the target AMF node identifier as specified in clause 4.13.5.7 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3].

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in Table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in Table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-2.

#### 5.5.2.3 EventNotify

##### 5.5.2.3.1 General

The EventNotify service operation is used in the following procedure:

- 5GC-NI-LR Procedure (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.5.1)

- Location Continuity for Handover of an Emergency session from NG-RAN (see 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], subclause 4.13.5.7)

The EventNotify service operation notifies the NF Service Consumer (e.g. GMLC) the UE location related event information related to emergency sessions, i.e. when the emergency session is initiated, when a handover procedure takes place and the emergency session is ongoing, or when the emergency session is released. The notification is delivered on the callback URI provided by the NF Service Consumer.

NOTE: During a handover procedure, both the source AMF and the target AMF can invoke the EventNotify service operation, based on the local configuration.

The operation is invoked by issuing a POST request to the callback URI of the NF Service Consumer (See subclause 6.4.5.2.3.1). See also figure 5.5.2.3.1-1.



Figure 5.5.2.3.1-1: UE Location Notification

1. The AMF shall send a POST request to the callback URI provided by the NF service consumer. The request body shall include the type of location related event and UE Identification (SUPI or PEI), and may include the GPSI,Geodetic Location, Civic Location and the Position methods used.

2. On success, "204 No content" shall be returned by the NF Service Consumer.

On failure, the appropriate HTTP status code (e.g. "403 Forbidden") indicating the error shall be returned and appropriate additional error information should be returned.

#### 5.5.2.4 ProvideLocationInfo

##### 5.5.2.4.1 General

The ProvideLocationInfo service operation allows an NF Service Consumer (e.g. UDM) to request the Network Provided Location Information (NPLI) of a target UE.

The NF Service Consumer shall invoke the service operation by sending POST request to the URI of the "provide-loc-info" custom operation on the "Individual UE Context" resource (see subclause 6.4.3.2.4.3), as shown in figure 5.5.2.4.1-1.



Figure 5.5.2.4.1-1: NF Service Consumer requests the Location Information of the UE

1. The NF Service Consumer shall send a POST request to the resource URI of "provide-loc-info" custom operation of the "Individual UE context" resource on the AMF. The payload body of the POST request shall contain a "requestLocInfo" data structure indicating the desired type of location information.

If the NF Service Consumer desires the current location information of the target UE, it shall set "reqCurrentLoc" attribute to "true".

2a. On success, "200 OK" response shall be returned. The payload body of the response shall contain a "ProvideLocInfo" data structure including the Network Provide Location Information (NPLI) of the target UE.

If "reqCurrentLoc" attribute is set to "true" and the UE is in CM-IDLE state, the AMF shall initiate a paging procedure to the UE. If the paging procedure is successful, the AMF shall return the current location information and set "currentLoc" attribute to "true" in the response; if the UE does not respond to the paging, the AMF shall provide the last known location and set "currentLoc" attribute to "false" in the response.

If "reqCurrentLoc" attribute is set to "true" and the UE is in CM-CONNECTED state, the AMF shall follow NG-RAN Location reporting procedure, as specified in subclause 4.10 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3], to trigger a single standalone report by setting "direct" event type in Location Reporting Control message. If NG-RAN reports current location of the UE, the AMF shall set "currentLoc" attribute to "true" in the response; if NG-RAN reports last known location of the UE with timestamp, the AMF shall set "currentLoc" attribute to "false" in the response.

2b. On failure, one of the HTTP status code listed in table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-2 shall be returned. For a 4xx/5xx response, the message body shall contain a ProblemDetails structure with the "cause" attribute set to one of the application error listed in table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-2.

# 6 API Definitions

## 6.1 Namf\_Communication Service API

### 6.1.1 API URI

URIs of this API shall have the following root:

{apiRoot}/{apiName}/{apiVersion}/

where "apiRoot" is defined in subclause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5], the "apiName" shall be set to "namf-comm" and the "apiVersion" shall be set to "v1" for the current version of this specification.

### 6.1.2 Usage of HTTP

#### 6.1.2.1 General

HTTP/2, as defined in IETF RFC 7540 [19], shall be used as specified in clause 5 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP/2 shall be transported as specified in subclause 5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP messages and bodies for the Namf\_Communication service shall comply with the OpenAPI [23] specification contained in Annex A.

#### 6.1.2.2 HTTP standard headers

##### 6.1.2.2.1 General

The usage of HTTP standard headers shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

##### 6.1.2.2.2 Content type

The JSON format shall be supported. The use of the JSON format (IETF RFC 8259 [8]) shall be signalled by the content type "application/json" or "application/problem+json". See also subclause 5.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

Multipart messages shall also be supported (see subclause 6.1.2.4) using the content type "multipart/related", comprising:

- one JSON body part with the "application/json" content type; and

- one or more binary body parts with 3gpp vendor specific content subtypes.

The 3gpp vendor specific content subtypes defined in Table 6.1.2.2.2-1 shall be supported.

Table 6.1.2.2.2-1: 3GPP vendor specific content subtypes

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| content subtype | Description |
| vnd.3gpp.ngap | Binary encoded payload, encoding NG Application Protocol (NGAP) IEs, as specified in subclause 9.4 of 3GPP TS 38.413 [12] (ASN.1 encoded). |
| vnd.3gpp.5gnas | Binary encoded payload, encoding a 5GS NAS message, as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. |
| NOTE: Using 3GPP vendor content subtypes allows to describe the nature of the opaque payload (e.g. NGAP or 5GS NAS information) without having to rely on metadata in the JSON payload. | |

See subclause 6.1.2.4 for the binary payloads supported in the binary body part of multipart messages.

#### 6.1.2.3 HTTP custom headers

##### 6.1.2.3.1 General

In this release of this specification, no custom headers specific to the Namf\_Communication service are defined. For 3GPP specific HTTP custom headers used across all service based interfaces, see clause 5.2.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.1.2.4 HTTP multipart messages

HTTP multipart messages shall be supported, to transfer opaque N1 Information (e.g. SM, LPP) and/or N2 Information (e.g. SM, NRPPa, PWS), in the following service operations (and HTTP messages):

- N1N2MessageTransfer Request and Response (POST);

- NonUeN2MessageTransfer Request and Response (POST);

- N1MessageNotify (POST);

- N2InfoNotify (POST);

- NonUeN2InfoNotify (POST);

- UEContextTransfer (POST);

- CreateUEContext (PUT)

HTTP multipart messages shall include one JSON body part and one or more binary body parts comprising:

- N1payload, and/or N2 payload (see subclause 6.1.6.4).

The JSON body part shall be the "root" body part of the multipart message. It shall be encoded as the first body part of the multipart message. The "Start" parameter does not need to be included.

The multipart message shall include a "type" parameter (see IETF RFC 2387 [9]) specifying the media type of the root body part, i.e. "application/json".

NOTE: The "root" body part (or "root" object) is the first body part the application processes when receiving a multipart/related message, see IETF RFC 2387 [9]. The default root is the first body within the multipart/related message. The "Start" parameter indicates the root body part, e.g. when this is not the first body part in the message.

For each binary body part in a HTTP multipart message, the binary body part shall include a Content-ID header (see IETF RFC 2045 [10]), and the JSON body part shall include an attribute, defined with the RefToBinaryData type, that contains the value of the Content-ID header field of the referenced binary body part.

### 6.1.3 Resources

#### 6.1.3.1 Overview



Figure 6.1.3.1-1: Resource URI structure of the Namf\_Communication API

Table 6.1.3.1-1 provides an overview of the resources and applicable HTTP methods.

Table 6.1.3.1-1: Resources and methods overview

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method or custom operation | Description  (Mapped Service Operations) |
| Individual ueContext | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId} | PATCH | N2InfoNotify |
| PUT | CreateUEContext |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/release | (POST)  release | ReleaseUEContext |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/assign-ebi | (POST)  assign-ebi | EBIAssignment |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/transfer | (POST)  transfer | UEContextTransfer |
|  | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/transfer-update | (POST)  transfer-update | RegistrationStatusUpdate |
| n1N2Message collection | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages | POST | N1N2MessageTransfer |
| N1N2 Subscriptions Collection for Individual UE Contexts | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions | POST | N1MessageSubscribe, N2InfoSubscribe. |
| N1N2 Individual Subscription | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions/{subscriptionId} | DELETE | N1MessageUnSubscribe, N2InfoUnsubscribe |
| n1N2Message transfer status notification callback | {n1N2MessageTransferFailureNotifyUrl}  (NF Service Consumer provided callback reference) | POST | N1N2Transfer Failure Notification |
| subscriptions  collection | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/subscriptions | POST | AMFStatusChangeSubscribe |
| individual  subscription | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId} | PUT | AMFStatusChangeSubscribe |
| DELETE | AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe |
| Non UE N2Messages collection | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/transfer | (POST)  transfer | NonUEN2MessageTransfer |
| Non UE N2Messages Subscriptions collection | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions | POST | NonUEN2InfoSubscribe |
| Non UE N2 Message Notification Individual Subscription | {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions/{n2NotifySubscriptionId} | DELETE | NonUEN2InfoUnsubscribe |

#### 6.1.3.2 Resource: Individual ueContext

##### 6.1.3.2.1 Description

This resource represents the an individual ueContext identified by the ueContextId.

This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI:{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.2.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the 5G Globally Unique Temporary Identifier (See 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.4)  Pattern: "5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}"  Or represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|.+)"  Or represents the Permanent Equipment Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.3)  pattern: "(imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)" |

When the ueContextId is composed by UE's SUPI or PEI, UE's PEI shall be used for the case:

- If the UE is emergency registration and the UE is UICCless;

- If the UE is emergency registration but SUPI is not authenticated.

For other cases, UE's SUPI shall be used.

##### 6.1.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.2.3.1 PUT

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's SUPI or PEI, See table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.1.3.2.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.3.2.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the PUT method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.2.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.2.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the PUT Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| UeContextCreateData | M | 1 | Defines the UE Context to be created. |

Table 6.1.3.2.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the PUT Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| UeContextCreatedData | M | 1 | 201 Created | This case represents the successful creation of a new UE Context.  Upon success, a response body is returned containing the newly created UE Context. |
| UeContextCreateError | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | This case represents the creation of a new UE Context is not successful.  The "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails shall be set to:  - HANDOVER\_FAILURE |

##### 6.1.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

###### 6.1.3.2.4.1 Overview

Table 6.1.3.2.4.1-1: Custom operations

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Custom operation URI | Mapped HTTP method | Description |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/release | POST | Release an existing individual ueContext resource.  It is used for the Release UE Context service operation. |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/assign-ebi | POST | Assign EPS bearer ID(s) towards EPS bearer(s) mapped from QoS Flow(s), for a PDU session for the UE.  It is used for EBIAssignment service operation. |
| {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/transfer | POST | Transfer an existing individual ueContext resource from old AMF to new AMF.  It is used for the UEContextTransfer service operation. |

###### 6.1.3.2.4.2 Operation: (POST) release

6.1.3.2.4.2.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's SUPI or PEI, See table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

6.1.3.2.4.2.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-1: Data structures supported by the (POST) release Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| UEContextRelease | M | 1 | The information used for releasing of the UE Context |

Table 6.1.3.2.4.2.2-2: Data structures supported by the (POST) release Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents the handover is cancelled successfully. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNSPECIFIED  - SUPI\_OR\_PEI\_UNKNOWN  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |

###### 6.1.3.2.4.3 Operation: (POST) assign-ebi

6.1.3.2.4.3.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's SUPI or PEI, see Table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

6.1.3.2.4.3.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-1: Data structures supported by the (POST) assign-ebi Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| AssignEbiData | M | 1 | The information required for AMF to allocate EPS bearer ID(s). |

Table 6.1.3.2.4.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the (POST) assign-ebi Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| AssignedEbiData | M | 1 | 200 OK | Represent successful assignment of EPS bearer ID service operation, with the assigned EBIs included.  AMF may allocate only a subset of the requested EBIs, when not enough available EBI(s) can be allocated, e.g. when other PDU sessions with higher ARP have occupied too many EBIs. If the POST request body contained "releasedEbiList" the AMF shall release those EBI(s) and shall include the "releaseEbiList" IE in the POST response body. |
| AssignEbiError | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | This represents the case when none of the requested EBI(s) can be assigned by the AMF. The "cause" attribute of the ProblemDetails shall be set to:  - EBI\_EXHAUSTED, if the number of EBIs allocated for the UE has already reached the maximum limit.  - EBI\_REJECTED\_LOCAL\_POLICY, if the EBI allocation is rejected due to local policies at the AMF as specified in subclause 4.11.1.4.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3].  - EBI\_REJECTED\_NO\_N26, if the EBI allocation was rejected when the AMF is in a serving PLMN that does not support 5GS-EPS interworking procedures with N26 interface as specified in subclause 5.17.2.3.1 of 3GPP TS 23.501 [2]. |

###### 6.1.3.2.4.4 Operation: (POST) transfer

6.1.3.2.4.4.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's 5G-GUTI or SUPI, see Table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

6.1.3.2.4.4.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-2.

Table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-1: Data structures supported by the (POST) transfer Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| UeContextTransferReqData | M | 1 | Represents to start transferring of an individual ueContext resource from old AMF to new AMF. |

Table 6.1.3.2.4.4.2-2: Data structures supported by the (POST) transfer Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| UeContextTransferRspData | M | 1 | 200 OK | Indicates the transferring of the individual ueContext resource is started successfully. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | Indicates that AMF can understand the request but cannot fulfil the request due to errors. If the integrity check of the included complete registration message fails at the source AMF the "cause" attribute is set to:  - INTEGRITY\_CHECK\_FAIL.  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | If the AMF does not have the requested UE context, the AMF shall return this status code. The "cause" attribute is set to:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |

###### 6.1.3.2.4.5 Operation: (POST) transfer-update

6.1.3.2.4.5.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's 5G-GUTI, see Table 6.1.3.2.2-1.

6.1.3.2.4.5.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-2.

Table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-1: Data structures supported by the (POST) transfer-update Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| UeRegStatusUpdateReqData | M | 1 | Represents to the update of status on the transferring of an individual ueContext resource from old AMF to new AMF. |

Table 6.1.3.2.4.5.2-2: Data structures supported by the (POST) transfer-update Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| UeRegStatusUpdateRspData | M | 1 | 200 OK | Indicates the update of UE context transfer status is successful at the source AMF. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | Indicates that AMF can understand the request but cannot fulfil the request due to errors. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | If the AMF does not have the requested UE context, the AMF shall return this status code. The "cause" attribute is set to:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND |

#### 6.1.3.3 Resource: N1N2 Subscriptions Collection for Individual UE Contexts

##### 6.1.3.3.1 Description

This resource represents the collection under an individual UE context for storing the subscriptions for notifications of UE specific N1 and N2 message types. This resource is modelled as the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.3.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.8.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+)"  Or represents the Permanent Equipment Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.3)  pattern: "(imei-[0-9]{15})" |

###### 6.1.3.3.3.1 POST

This method creates an individual N1/N2 information subscription resource for UE related N1/N2 information. This method is used by NF Service Consumers (e.g. LMF) to subscribe for notifications about UE related N1/N2 Information.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.3.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.3.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData | C | 0..1 | Representation of the subscription for N1 and/or N2 information notification. It shall contain the information regarding N1 and/or N2 information to be notified and the callback URI for the respective notifications. |

Table 6.1.3.3.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData | C | 0..1 | 201 Created | This case represents the successful creation of the subscription for N1 and/or N2 information notification.  Upon success, a response body is returned containing the representation describing the status of the request.  The Location header shall contain the location (URI) of the created subscription resource. |

##### 6.1.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

There are no custom operations supported on this resource.

#### 6.1.3.4 Resource: N1N2 Individual Subscription

##### 6.1.3.4.1 Description

This resource represents the individual subscription for the subscription for notifications of UE specific N1 and N2 message types. This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.4.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.4.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.4.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+)"  Or represents the Permanent Equipment Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.3)  pattern: "(imei-[0-9]{15})" |
| subscriptionId | Represents the individual subscription to the UE specific N1/N2 message notification. |

###### 6.1.3.4.3.1 DELETE

This method deletes an individual N1/N2 message notification subscription resource for an individual UE. This method is used by NF Service Consumers (e.g. LMF) to unsubscribe for notifications about UE related N1/N2 information.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.4.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.4.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.4.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |

Table 6.1.3.4.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the DELETE Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content |  |

##### 6.1.3.4.4 Resource Custom Operations

There are no custom operations supported on this resource.

#### 6.1.3.5 Resource: N1 N2 Messages Collection

##### 6.1.3.5.1 Description

This resource represents the collection on which UE related N1 messages and N2 information transfer are initiated and the N1 information for the UE is stored temporarily until the UE is reachable. This resource is modelled with the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.5.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.5.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.5.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] subclause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+)"  Or represents the Permanent Equipment Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] subclause 5.9.3)  pattern: "(imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16})"  Or represents the LCS Correlation ID (see 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] subclause 6.1.6.3.2) (NOTE)  pattern: "(cid-.{1,255})" |
| NOTE: The LCS Correlation ID shall only be applied when transferring LCS related UE-Specific N1 and/or N2 messages. | |

##### 6.1.3.5.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.5.3.1 POST

This method initiates a N1 message and/or N2 message transfer at the AMF and may create a resource to store the N1 message if the UE is not reachable or if the UE is paged.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.5.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.5.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.5.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N1N2MessageTransferReqData | M | 1 | This contains:  - N1 message, if the NF Service Consumer requests to transfer an N1 message to the UE or;  - N2 information, if the NF Service Consumer requests to transfer an N2 information to the 5G-AN or;  - both, if the NF Service Consumer requests to transfer both an N1 message to the UE and an N2 information to the 5G-AN. |

Table 6.1.3.5.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| N1N2MessageTransferRspData | M | 1 | 202 Accepted | This case represents the successful storage of the N1/N2 information at the AMF when asynchronous communication is invoked or when the AMF pages the UE. If the AMF pages the UE, it shall store the N1/N2 message information until the UE responds to paging.  The HTTP response shall include a "Location" HTTP header that contains the resource URI of the created resource. |
| N1N2MessageTransferRspData | M | 1 | 200 OK | This represents the case where the AMF is able to successfully transfer the N1/N2 message to the UE and/or the AN. The cause included in the response body shall be "N1\_N2\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED" in this case. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 307 Temporary Redirect | This represents the case when the related UE context is not fully available at the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) during a planned maintenance case (e.g. AMF planned maintenance without UDSF case). The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application error:  - NF\_CONSUMER\_REDIRECT\_ONE\_TXN  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors  The Location header of the response shall be set to the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) to which the request is redirected. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The cause attribute of the ProblemDetails structure shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UE\_IN\_NON\_ALLOWED\_AREA  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | This represents the case when the related UE is not found in the NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF). The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application error:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors |
| N1N2MessageTransferError | M | 1 | 409 Conflict | This represents the case where the AMF rejects the N1N2MessageTransfer request due to one of the following reasons. The cause attribute of the ProblemDetails structure shall be set to:  - HIGHER\_PRIORITY\_REQUEST\_ONGOING, if there is already an ongoing paging procedure with higher or same priority;  - TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_REGISTRATION\_ONGOING, if there is an ongoing registration procedure (see subclause 4.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]);  - TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_HANDOVER\_ONGOING, if there is an ongoing Xn or N2 handover procedure (see subclause 4.9.1.2.1 and 4.9.1.3.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).  - UE\_IN\_CM\_IDLE\_STATE, if this is a request to transfer a N2 PDU Session Resource Release Command to a 5G-AN and if the UE is in CM-IDLE state at the AMF for the Access Network Type associated to the PDU session. |
| N1N2MessageTransferError | M | 1 | 504 Gateway Timeout | This represents the case where the UE is not reachable at the AMF and the AMF is unable to page the UE. The cause attribute of the ProblemDetails structure shall be set to:  - UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE, if the UE is not reachable for paging;  - UE\_IN\_NON\_ALLOWED\_AREA, if the UE is in a non-allowed area |

#### 6.1.3.6 Resource: subscriptions collection

##### 6.1.3.6.1 Description

This resource represents a collection of subscriptions of NF service consumers to the status change of the AMF identified by the GUAMI(s).

This resource is modelled as the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.6.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI:{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/subscriptions

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.6.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.6.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |

##### 6.1.3.6.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.6.3.1 POST

This method creates a new subscription. This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.1.3.6.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.3.6.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the POST method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.6.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.3.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.6.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| SubscriptionData | M | 1 | The request body contains the input parameters for the subscription. These parameters include, e.g.:  - GUAMI(s)  - amfStatusUri |

Table 6.1.3.6.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| SubscriptionData | M | 1 | 201 Created | This case represents the successful creation of a subscription.  Upon success, the HTTP response shall include a "Location" HTTP header that contains the resource URI of the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |

#### 6.1.3.7 Resource: individual subscription

##### 6.1.3.7.1 Description

This resource represents an individual subscription of a NF service consumer to the status change of the AMF identified by the GUAMI(s).

This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.7.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.7.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.7.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| subscriptionId | Represents a specific subscription |

##### 6.1.3.7.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.7.3.1 DELETE

This method terminates an existing subscription. This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.1-1.

Table 6.1.3.4.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the DELETE method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.7.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |

Table 6.1.3.7.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the DELETE Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
|  |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful deletion of the subscription. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | If the AMF does not have the requested subscription, the AMF shall return this status code. The "cause" attribute is set to:  - SUBSCRIPTION\_NOT\_FOUND |

###### 6.1.3.7.3.2 PUT

This method replaces an existing subscription completely. This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.7.3.2-1: URI query parameters supported by the PUT method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.2-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.7.3.2-3.

Table 6.1.3.7.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the PUT Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| SubscriptionData | M | 1 | The request body contains the input parameters for the subscription. These parameters include, e.g.:  - GUAMI(s)  - amfStatusUri |

Table 6.1.3.7.3.2-3: Data structures supported by the PUT Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| SubscriptionData | M | 1 | 200 OK | This case represents a successful replacement of the subscription. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | This case represents the failure update of an existing subscription. |

#### 6.1.3.8 Resource: Non UE N2Messages Collection

##### 6.1.3.8.1 Description

This resource represents the collection on which custom operations to transfer the N2 message towards the 5G-AN are specified. This resource is modelled with the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.8.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.8.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.5.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |

##### 6.1.3.8.3 Resource Standard Methods

There are no resource standard methods for the non-ue-n2-messages collection resource in this release of this specification.

##### 6.1.3.8.4 Resource Custom Operations

###### 6.1.3.8.4.1 Overview

Table 6.1.3.8.4.1-1: Custom operations

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Custom operaration URI | Mapped HTTP method | Description |
| {resourceUri}/transfer | POST | Transfer the N2 message to 5G-AN. |

###### 6.1.3.8.4.2 Operation: transfer

6.1.3.8.4.2.1 Description

The {resourceUri}/transfer custom operation is used to initiate a non UE associated N2 information transfer to the identified 5G-AN nodes. This custom operation uses the HTTP POST method.

6.1.3.8.4.2.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-1: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N2InformationTransferReqData | M | 1 | Representation of the data to be sent to the 5G-AN node(s) by the AMF. |

Table 6.1.3.8.4.2.2-2: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| N2InformationTransferRspData | M | 1 | 200 OK | Indicates AMF has successfully initiated the transferring of N2 Information to the AN.. |
| N2InformationTransferError | M | 1 | 400 Bad Request | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the errors defined in Table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4]. |
| N2InformationTransferError | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| N2InformationTransferError | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.1.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| N2InformationTransferError | M | 1 | 500 Internal Server Error | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the errors defined in Table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4]. |
| N2InformationTransferError | M | 1 | 503 Service Unavailable | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the errors defined in Table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4]. |

#### 6.1.3.9 Resource: Non UE N2Messages Subscriptions Collection

##### 6.1.3.9.1 Description

This resource represents the collection on which individual subscriptions for non UE N2 messages from the 5G-AN are stored. This resource is modelled with the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.9.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.9.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.9.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |

##### 6.1.3.9.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.9.3.1 POST

This method creates an individual N2 information subscription resource for non UE related N2 information. This method is used by NF Service Consumers (e.g. LMF, CBCF/PWS-IWF) to subscribe for notifications about non UE related N2 Information from a specific 5G-AN node, or from any 5G-AN node.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.9.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.9.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.9.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData | M | 1 | Representation of the subscription for N2 information notification. |

Table 6.1.3.9.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData | M | 1 | 201 Created | This case represents the successful creation of the subscription for N2 information notification.  Upon success, a response body is returned containing the representation describing the status of the request. The Location header shall carry the location (URI) of the created subscription resource. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | If the NF Service Consumer is not authorized to subscribe for non UE N2 message notifications, the AMF shall return this status code with the ProblemDetails |

##### 6.1.3.9.4 Resource Custom Operations

There are no custom operations supported on this resource.

#### 6.1.3.10 Resource: Non UE N2 Message Notification Individual Subscription

##### 6.1.3.10.1 Description

This resource represents the individual subscription for the notifications of non UE specific N2 message types (e.g. NRPPa, PWS Notifications). This resource is modelled with the Store resource archetype (see subclause C.3 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.1.3.10.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions/{n2NotifySubscriptionId}**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.3.10.2-1.

Table 6.1.3.7.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.1.1 |
| n2NotifySubscriptionId | Represents the individual subscription to the non UE specific N2 message notification. |

##### 6.1.3.10.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.3.10.3.1 DELETE

This method deletes an individual N2 message notification subscription resource for non UE associated N2 information. This method is used by NF Service Consumers (e.g. LMF) to unsubscribe for notifications about non UE related N2 information.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.3.10.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.3.10.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.3.10.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |

Table 6.1.3.10.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the DELETE Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content |  |

##### 6.1.3.10.4 Resource Custom Operations

There are no custom operations supported on this resource.

### 6.1.4 Custom Operations without associated resources

There are no custom operations without associated resources supported on Namf\_Communication Service.

### 6.1.5 Notifications

#### 6.1.5.1 General

The notifications provided by the Namf\_Communication service are specified in this clause.

#### 6.1.5.2 AMF Status Change Notification

##### 6.1.5.2.1 Description

If a NF service consumer (e.g. SMF) has subscribed to AMF Status Change on Namf\_Communication Service, when AMF aware of a change of its own status, AMF shall create a notification including the current state, and shall deliver the notification to the call-back URI, following Subscribe/Notify mechanism defined in 3GPP TS 29.501 [2].

##### 6.1.5.2.2 Notification Definition

Call-back URI: {amfStatusCallbackUri}

Call-back URI is provided by NF Service Consumer during creation of the subscription.

##### 6.1.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.5.2.3.1-2.

Table 6.1.5.2.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| AmfStatusChangeNotification | M | 1 | Representation of the AMF status change notification. |

Table 6.1.5.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the AMF status change. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | This case represents the failure of the notification due to the context is not found.  The "cause" attribute shall be set to:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND |

#### 6.1.5.3 Non UE N2 Information Notification

##### 6.1.5.3.1 Description

This resource represents the callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF, CBCF/PWS-IWF) to receive notifications about N2 information that are not related to a UE.

##### 6.1.5.3.2 Notification Definition

Callback URI: {n2NotifyCallbackUri}

This notification shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.1.5.2.2-1.

Table 6.1.5.3.2-1: Resource URI variables for this notification

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| n2NotifyCallbackUri | Callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer during the subscription to this notification. |

##### 6.1.5.3.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.3.3.1 POST

This method sends an N2 information notification to the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF, CBCF/PWS-IWF).

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.5.3.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.5.3.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N2InformationNotification | M | 1 | Representation of the N2 information notification. |

Table 6.1.5.3.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the N2 information to the NF service consumer. |

#### 6.1.5.4 N1 Message Notification

##### 6.1.5.4.1 Description

This resource represents the callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF) to receive notifications about N1 message from the UE (e.g. LPP messages).

##### 6.1.5.4.2 Notification Definition

Callback URI: { n1NotifyCallbackUri }

Callback URI is provided by the NF Service Consumer during the subscription to this notification. . The callback URI for N1 message notification may also be obtained from the NRF, if the NF Service Consumer has registered it in the NF Profile with the NRF.

##### 6.1.5.4.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.4.3.1 POST

This method sends an N1 message notification to the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF).

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.5.4.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.5.4.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.5.4.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N1MessageNotification | M | 1 | Representation of the N1 message notification. |

Table 6.1.5.4.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the N1 message to the NF service consumer. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | This case represents, the NF service consumer failing to accept the processing of the notified N1 message. The detailed information shall be provided in the ProblemDetails structure. |

#### 6.1.5.5 UE Specific N2 Information Notification

##### 6.1.5.5.1 Description

This resource represents the callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF) to receive notifications about UE specific N2 information.

##### 6.1.5.5.2 Notification Definition

Resource URI: {n2NotifyCallbackUri}

Callback URI is provided by the NF Service Consumer during the subscription to this notification.

##### 6.1.5.5.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.5.3.1 POST

This method sends an N2 information notification to the NF Service Consumer (e.g. LMF).

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.5.5.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.5.5.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.5.5.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N2InformationNotification | M | 1 | Representation of the N2 information notification. |

Table 6.1.5.5.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the N2 information to the NF service consumer. |

#### 6.1.5.6 N1N2 Transfer Failure Notification

##### 6.1.5.6.1 Description

This resource represents the callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. SMF) to receive notifications about failure to deliver N1 / N2 message.

##### 6.1.5.6.2 Notification Definition

Resource URI: {n1n2MessageTransferFailureNotifyCallbackUri}

Callback URI is provided by the NF Service Consumer during the UE specific N1N2MessageTransfer operation (see subclause 6.1.3.5.3.1.

##### 6.1.5.6.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.6.3.1 POST

This method sends an N1/N2 message transfer failure notification to the NF Service Consumer (e.g. SMF).

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.1.5.6.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.1.5.6.3.1-3.

Table 6.1.5.6.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification | M | 1 | Representation of the N1/N2 message transfer failure notification.  If the N1/N2 Message transfer has failed due to UE not responding to paging, the "cause" attribute shall be set to cause value:  - UE\_NOT\_RESPONDING  - UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE\_FOR\_SESSION |

Table 6.1.5.6.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the N1 / N2 message transfer to the NF service consumer. |

#### 6.1.5.7 Void

### 6.1.6 Data Model

#### 6.1.6.1 General

This subclause specifies the application data model supported by the API.

Table 6.1.6.1-1 specifies the data types defined for the Namf\_Communication service based interface protocol.

Table 6.1.6.1-1: Namf\_Communication specific Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Section defined | Description |
| SubscriptionData | 6.1.6.2.2 | Information within AMFStatusChangeSubscribe |
| AmfStatusChangeNotification | 6.1.6.2.3 | Information within AMFStatusChangeNotify |
| AmfStatusInfo | 6.1.6.2.4 | Information within AMFStatusChangeNotify |
| AssignEbiData | 6.1.6.2.5 | Represents information needed for AMF to assign EBIs. |
| AssignedEbiData | 6.1.6.2.6 | Represents successful assignment of EBI(s). |
| AssignEbiFailed | 6.1.6.2.7 | Represents failed assignment of EBI(s) |
| UEContextRelease | 6.1.6.2.8 | Information within ReleaseUeContext |
| N2InformationTransferReqData | 6.1.6.2.9 | N2 information requested to be transferred to 5G AN. |
| NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData | 6.1.6.2.10 | Subscription information for non UE specific N2 information notification. |
| NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData | 6.1.6.2.11 | The created subscription for non UE specific N2 information notification. |
| UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData | 6.1.6.2.12 | Subscription information for UE specific N1 and/or N2 information notification. |
| UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData | 6.1.6.2.13 | The created subscription for UE specific N1 and/or N2 information notification. |
| N2InformationNotification | 6.1.6.2.14 | N2 information for notification. |
| N2InfoContainer | 6.1.6.2.15 | N2 information container. |
| N1MessageNotification | 6.1.6.2.16 | N1 message notification data structure. |
| N1MessageContainer | 6.1.6.2.17 | N1 Message Container |
| N1N2MessageTransferReqData | 6.1.6.2.18 | N1/N2 message container |
| N1N2MessageTransferRspData | 6.1.6.2.19 | N1/N2 message transfer response |
| RegistrationContextContainer | 6.1.6.2.20 | Registration Context Container used to send the UE context information, N1 message from UE, AN address etc during Registration with AMF re-allocation procedure. |
| AreaOfValidity | 6.1.6.2.21 | Area of validity information for N2 information transfer |
| UeContextTransferReqData | 6.1.6.2.23 | Represents to start transferring of an individual ueContext resource from old AMF to new AMF. |
| UeContextTransferRspData | 6.1.6.2.24 | Indicates the transferring of the individual ueContext resource is started successfully. |
| UeContext | 6.1.6.2.25 | Represents an individual ueContext resource |
| N2SmInformation | 6.1.6.2.26 | Represents the session management SMF related N2 information data part. |
| N2InfoContent | 6.1.6.2.27 | Represents a transparent N2 information content to be relayed by AMF. |
| NrppaInformation | 6.1.6.2.28 | Represents a NRPPa related N2 information data part. |
| PwsInformation | 6.1.6.2.29 | Represents a PWS related information data part. |
| N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification | 6.1.6.2.30 | N1/N2 Message Transfer Failure Notification |
| N1N2MessageTransferError | 6.1.6.2.31 | N1/N2 Message Transfer Error |
| N2N2MsgTxfrErrDetail | 6.1.6.2.32 | N1/N2 Message Transfer Error Details |
| N2InformationTransferRspData | 6.1.6.2.33 | Indicates a successful delivery of N2 Information to the AN. |
| MmContext | 6.1.6.2.34 | Represents a Mobility Management Context in UE Context |
| SeafData | 6.1.6.2.35 | Represents SEAF data derived from data received from AUSF |
| NasSecurityMode | 6.1.6.2.36 | Indicates the NAS Security Mode |
| PduSessionContext | 6.1.6.2.37 | Represents a PDU Session Context in UE Context |
| NssaiMapping | 6.1.6.2.38 | Represents a map of a S-NSSAI in serving PLMN to a S-NSSAI in home PLMN. |
| UeRegStatusUpdateReqData | 6.1.6.2.39 | Provides information on the UE registration completion at a target AMF. |
| AssignEbiError | 6.1.6.3.40 | Represents the details regarding EBI assignment failure. |
| UeContextCreateData | 6.1.6.2.41 | Indicates a request to create an individual ueContext resource |
| UeContextCreatedData | 6.1.6.2.42 | Indicates a successful creation of an individual ueContext resource |
| UeContextCreateError | 6.1.6.2.43 | Represents an error when creating a UE context |
| NgRanTargetId | 6.1.6.2.44 | Indicates a NG RAN as target of the handover |
| N2InformationTransferError | 6.1.6.2.45 | Error within NonUeN2MessageTransfer response |
| PWSResponseData | 6.1.6.2.46 | Represents the type of PWS |
| PWSErrorData | 6.1.6.2.47 | Represents the type of PWS error |
| NgKsi | 6.1.6.2.49 | Represents the ngKSI (see 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]) |
| KeyAmf | 6.1.6.2.50 | Represents the Kamf or K'amf. (see 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]). |
| ExpectedUeBehavior | 6.1.6.2.51 | Represents the expected UE behavior (e.g. UE moving trajectory) and its validity period. |
| UeRegStatusUpdateRspData | 6.1.6.2.52 | Provides the status of UE context transfer status update at a source AMF. |
| N2RanInformation | 6.1.6.2.53 | Represents the RAN related N2 information data part. |
| EpsBearerId | 6.1.6.3.2 | EPS Bearer Identifier |
| Ppi | 6.1.6.3.2 | Paging Policy Indicator |
| NasCount | 6.1.6.3.2 | Represents a NAS COUNT |
| 5GMmCapability | 6.1.6.3.2 | Represents a 5GMM capability |
| UeSecurityCapability | 6.1.6.3.2 | Represents a UE Security Capability |
| S1UeNetworkCapability | 6.1.6.3.2 | Represents a S1 UE Network Capability |
| DrxParameter | 6.1.6.3.2 | Indicates the UE DRX Parameters |
| OmcIdentifier | 6.1.6.3.2 | Represents the OMC Identifier |
| StatusChange | 6.1.6.3.3 |  |
| N2InformationClass | 6.1.6.3.4 |  |
| N1MessageClass | 6.1.6.3.5 |  |
| N1N2MessageTransferCause | 6.1.6.3.6 |  |
| UeContextTransferStatus | 6.1.6.3.7 | Describes the status of an individual ueContext resource in UE Context Transfer procedures |
| N2InformationTransferResult | 6.1.6.3.8 | Describes the result of N2 information transfer by AMF to the AN. |
| CipheringAlgorithm | 6.1.6.3.9 | Indicates the supported Ciphering Algorithm |
| IntegrityAlgorithm | 6.1.6.3.10 | Indicates the supported Integrity Algorithm |
| SmsSupport | 6.1.6.3.11 | Indicates the supported SMS delivery of a UE. |
| ScType | 6.1.6.3.12 | Indicates the security context type. |
| KeyAmfType | 6.1.6.3.13 | Indicates the Kamf type. |
| TransferReason | 6.1.6.3.14 | Indicates UE Context Transfer Reason |
| AMPolicyReqTrigger | 6.1.6.3.15 | AM Policy Request Triggers |
| RatSelector | 6.1.6.3.16 | Indicates the RAT type for the transfer of N2 information |
| NgapIeType | 6.1.6.3.17 | Indicates the supported NGAP IE types |
| N2InfoNotifyReason | 6.1.6.3.18 | N2 Information Notify Reason |

Table 6.1.6.1-2 specifies data types re-used by the Namf service based interface protocol from other specifications, including a reference to their respective specifications and when needed, a short description of their use within the Namf service based interface.

Table 6.1.6.1-2: Namf re-used Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments |
| Snssai | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Arp | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| PduSesisonId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Guami | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Globally Unique AMF Identifier |
| AmfName | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | The name of the AMF |
| Supi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Subscription Permanent Identifier |
| IndicationFlags | 3GPP TS 29.502 [16] | Indication Flags |
| Cause | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | 5G-AN Cause |
| ProblemDetails | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Detailed problems in failure case |
| supportedFeatures | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Supported Features |
| TimeZone | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| UserLocation | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| AccessType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| AllowedNssai | 3GPP TS 29.531 [18] |  |
| NfInstanceId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Uri | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Ecgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | EUTRA Cell Identifier |
| Ncgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | NR Cell Identifier |
| Uint16 | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| 5Qi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | 5G QoS Identifier |
| CorrelationID | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | LCS Correlation ID |
| Pei | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Dnn | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Gpsi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| GroupId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| PlmnId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| RfspIndex | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| EbiArpMapping | 3GPP TS 29.502 [16] | EBI - ARP mapping |
| NsiId | 3GPP TS 29.531 [18] |  |
| TraceData | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Trace control and configuration parameters |
| ConfiguredSnssai | 3GPP TS 29.531 [18] |  |
| NgApCause | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Represents the NG AP cause IE |
| Area | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| ServiceAreaRestriction | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| CoreNetworkType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Ambr | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| GlobalRanNodeId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| NfGroupId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Network Function Group Id |

#### 6.1.6.2 Structured data types

##### 6.1.6.2.1 Introduction

Structured data types used in Namf\_Communication service are specified in this clause.

##### 6.1.6.2.2 Type: SubscriptionData

Table 6.1.6.2.2-1: Definition of type SubscriptionData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| amfStatusUri | Uri | M | 1 | This IE shall include the callback URI to receive notification of AMF status change. |
| guamiList | array(Guami) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be absent for subscribing to status change for any GUAMI supported by the AMF, it shall be present for subscribing to specific GUAMIs supported by the AMF. |

##### 6.1.6.2.3 Type: AmfStatusChangeNotification

Table 6.1.6.2.3-1: Definition of type AmfStatusChangeNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| amfStatusInfoList | array(AmfStatusInfo) | M | 1..N | This IE shall contain the status change information about the AMF |

##### 6.1.6.2.4 Type: AmfStatusInfo

Table 6.1.6.2.4-1: Definition of type AmfStatusInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| guamiList | array(Guami) | M | 1..N | This IE shall contain the GUAMIs |
| statusChange | StatusChange | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the Status change of the related GUAMIs |
| targetAmfRemoval | AmfName | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the AMF Name of the target AMF in the AMF planned removal without UDSF scenario |
| targetAmfFailure | AmfName | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the AMF Name of the target AMF in the AMF Auto-recovery without UDSF scenario. |

##### 6.1.6.2.5 Type: AssignEbiData

Table 6.1.6.2.5-1: Definition of type AssignEbiData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | M | 1 | Represents the identifier of the PDU Session requesting EBI(s) to be assigned. |
| arpList | array(Arp) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the NF Service Consumer (e.g SMF) requests the AMF to assign EBI(s) for the PDU session. When present, this IE shall contain the ARP list mapped to the QoS flow(s) for which EBI(s) are requested. |
| releasedEbiList | array(EpsBearerId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the NF Service Consumer (e.g. SMF) needs to release the assigned EBI(s) from QoS flows (e.g. when the QoS flow is released). |

##### 6.1.6.2.6 Type: AssignedEbiData

Table 6.1.6.2.6-1: Definition of type AssignedEbiData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | M | 1 | Represents the identifier of the PDU Session requesting EBI(s) to be assigned. |
| assignedEbiList | array(EbiArpMapping) | M | 0..N | This IE shall be present if the AMF assigned the requested EBI(s). This IE shall contain the successfully assigned EBIs. |
| failedArpList | array(Arp) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the AMF fails to allocate EBIs for a set of ARP(s). |
| releasedEbiList | array(EpsBearerId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the NF Service Consumer requested the release of EBI(s) or if the AMF revoked an already assigned EBI towards the same PDU session. This IE shall contain the list of EBI(s) released at the AMF. |

##### 6.1.6.2.7 Type: AssignEbiFailed

Table 6.1.6.2.7-1: Definition of type AssignEbiFailed

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | M | 1 | Represents the identifier of the PDU Session requesting EBI(s) to be assigned. |
| failedArpList | array(Arp) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the AMF fails to allocate EBIs for a set of ARPs. |

##### 6.1.6.2.8 Type: UEContextRelease

Table 6.1.6.2.8-1: Definition of type UEContextRelease

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the UE is emergency registered and the SUPI is not authenticated. |
| unauthenticatedSupi | boolean | C | 0..1 | When present, this IE shall be set as follows:  - true: unauthenticated SUPI;  - false (default): authenticated SUPI.  This IE shall be present if the SUPI is present in the message but is not authenticated and is for an emergency registered UE. |
| ngapCause | NgApCause | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the cause value received from the source 5G-AN in the handover Cancel message received over the NGAP interface. |

##### 6.1.6.2.9 Type: N2InformationTransferReqData

Table 6.1.6.2.9-1: Definition of type N2InformationTransferReqDataTransfer

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| taiList | array(Tai) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included if the N2 information needs to be sent to the 5G-AN nodes that serve the list of tracking areas provided. |
| ratSelector | RatSelector | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included to indicate if the N2 information shall be transferred to ng-eNBs or gNBs exclusively. |
| ecgiList | array(Ecgi) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included if the N2 information needs to be sent to the 5G-AN nodes that correspond to the list of EUTRA cell Ids provided. |
| ncgiList | array(Ncgi) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included if the N2 information needs to be sent to the 5G-AN nodes that correspond to the list of NR cell Ids provided. |
| globalRanNodeList | array(GlobalRanNodeId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included if the N2 information needs to be sent to the list of RAN nodes provided. |
| n2Information | N2InfoContainer | M | 1 | This IE includes the information to be sent on the N2 interface to the identified 5G-AN nodes and additional information required for the processing of the message by the AMF. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.10 Type: NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData

Table 6.1.6.2.10-1: Definition of type NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| globalRanNodeList | array(GlobalRanNodeId)) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included if the subscription is for N2 information from RAN node(s) for which the N2 information notification is subscribed (i.e N3IWF identifier or gNB identifier or Ng-eNB identifier). |
| anTypeList | array(AccessType) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included, if the globalRanNodeId IE is not included and if the N2 information from a specific access network needs to be subscribed. When included this IE shall contain the access type of the access network from which Non UE specific N2 information is to be notified. |
| n2InformationClass | N2InformationClass | M | 1 | This IE represents the class of N2 information that the NF Service Consumer requires to be notified. |
| n2NotifyCallbackUri | Uri | M | 1 | This IE represents the callback URI on which the N2 information shall be notified. |
| nfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the subscription is for "NRPPa" N2 information class and/or "LPP" N1 information class. When present, this IE shall carry the value to be used for NGAP "Routing ID" IE, which identifies the Network Function (e.g. LMF) instance handling the NRPPa and/or LPP data. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.11 Type: NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData

Table 6.1.6.2.11-1: Definition of type NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n2NotifySubscriptionId | string | M | 1 | Represents the Id created by the AMF for the subscription to notify a non UE related N2 information. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.12 Type: UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData

Table 6.1.6.2.12-1: Definition of type UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n2InformationClass | N2InformationClass | C | 1 | This IE shall be present if the NF service consumer subscribes for a N2 information notification. This IE represents the class of N2 information that the NF Service Consumer requires to be notified. |
| n2NotifyCallbackUri | Uri | C | 1 | This IE shall be present if the NF service consumer subscribes for a N2 information notification. This IE represents the callback URI on which the N2 information shall be notified. |
| n1MessageClass | N1MessageClass | C | 1 | This IE shall be present if the NF service consumer subscribes for a N1 message notification.  This IE represents the class of N1 message that the NF Service Consumer requires to be notified. |
| n1NotifyCallbackUri | Uri | C | 1 | This IE shall be present if the NF service consumer subscribes for a N1 message notification. This IE represents the callback URI on which the N1 message shall be notified. |
| nfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the subscription is for "NRPPa" N2 information class and/or "LPP" N1 information class. When present, this IE shall carry the value to be used for NGAP "Routing ID" IE, which identifies the Network Function (e.g. LMF) instance handling the NRPPa and/or LPP data. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.13 Type: UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData

Table 6.1.6.2.13-1: Definition of type UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n1n2NotifySubscriptionId | string | M | 1 | Represents the Id created by the AMF for the subscription to notify a UE related N1/N2 information. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.14 Type: N2InformationNotification

Table 6.1.6.2.14-1: Definition of type N2InformationNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n2NotifySubscriptionId | string | M | 1 | Represents the subscription Id for which the notification is generated. The NF Service Consumer uses this to co-relate the notification against a corresponding subscription. |
| n2InfoContainer | N2InfoContainer | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, except during Inter NG-RAN node N2 based handover procedure (see subclause 5.2.2.3.6.2).  When present, this IE shall contain the N2 information related to the corresponding N2 information class. |
| toReleaseSessionList | array(PduSessionId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present during N2 based handover procedure, if there are any PDU session(s) associated with Network Slice(s) which become no longer available.  When present, this IE shall include all the PDU session(s) associated with no longer available S-NSSAI(s). |
| lcsCorrelationId | CorrelationID | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if an LCS correlation identifier is received in corresponding N1/N2 Message Transfer service operation.  When present, this IE shall carry the LCS correlation identifier. |
| notifyReason | N2InfoNotifyReason | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if "n2InfoContainer" attribute is not present; this IE may be present otherwise.  When present, this IE indicates the reason for the N2 information notification. |

##### 6.1.6.2.15 Type: N2InfoContainer

Table 6.1.6.2.15-1: Definition of type N2InfoContainer

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n2InformationClass | N2InformationClass | M | 1 | This IE represents the class of N2 information to be transferred. |
| smInfo | N2SmInformation | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if session management N2 information is to be transferred. When present, it represents a session management SMF related N2 information data part. |
| ranInfo | N2RanInformation | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if RAN related N2 information is to be transferred (i.e. n2InformationClass is "RAN"). When present, it shall contain the RAN related N2 information data part. |
| nrppaInfo | NrppaInformation | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if location service related N2 information is to be transferred. When present, it represents a NRPPa related N2 information data part. |
| pwsInfo | PwsInformation | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if PWS related N2 information is to be transferred. |

##### 6.1.6.2.16 Type: N1MessageNotification

Table 6.1.6.2.16-1: Definition of type N1MessageNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n1NotifySubscriptionId | string | C | 0..1 | Represents the subscription Id for which the notification is generated. The NF Service Consumer uses this to correlate the notification against a corresponding subscription. If the notification is due to an implicit subscription via NRF, then the value shall be set as "implicit".  This IE shall be present if the notification is based on a subscription to N1MessgeNotification. An exception is for the case when initial AMF forwards NAS message to target AMF during AMF re-allocation procedure. |
| n1MessageContainer | N1MessageContainer | M | 1 | Contains the N1 message class and N1 message content. |
| lcsCorrelationId | CorrelationID | O | 0..1 | If the N1 message notified is for LCS procedures, the NF Service Producer (e.g. AMF) may include an LCS correlation identifier. |
| registrationCtxtContainer | RegistrationContextContainer | C | 0..1 | If the N1 message notified is of type 5GMM (i.e. during Registration with AMF re-allocation procedure), the NF Service Producer (e.g. AMF) shall include this IE, if available. |

##### 6.1.6.2.17 Type: N1MessageContainer

Table 6.1.6.2.17-1: Definition of type N1MessageContainer

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n1MessageClass | N1MessageClass | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the N1 message class for the message content specified in n1MessageContent. |
| n1MessageContent | RefToBinaryData | M | 1 | This IE shall reference the N1 message binary data corresponding to the n1MessageClass. See 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. See subclause 6.1.6.4.2. |
| nfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when the n1MessageClass IE is set to "LPP".  When present, this IE shall carry the identifier of the Network Function (e.g. LMF) instance sending or receiving the LPP data. |

##### 6.1.6.2.18 Type: N1N2MessageTransferReqData

Table 6.1.6.2.18-1: Definition of type N1N2MessageTransferReqData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n1MessageContainer | N1MessageContainer | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included if a N1 message needs to be transferred. |
| n2InfoContainer | N2InfoContainer | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included if a N2 information needs to be transferred. |
| skipInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to "true" if the service consumer (e.g. SMF) requires the N1 message to be sent to the UE only when UE is in CM-CONNECTED, e.g. during SMF initiated PDU session release procedure (see subclause 4.3.4.2 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [2]).  When present, this IE shall be set as following:  - true: AMF should skip sending N1 message to UE, when the UE is in CM-IDLE.  - false (default): the AMF shall send the N1 message to the UE. |
| lastMsgIndication | boolean | O | 0..1 | This flag when present shall indicate that the message transferred is the last message. (See subclause 4.13.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [2]. |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | O | 0..1 | PDU Session ID for which the N1 / N2 message is sent, if the N1 / N2 message class is SM. |
| lcsCorrelationId | CorrelationID | O | 0..1 | LCS Correlation ID, for which the N1 message is sent, if the N1 message class is LPP (see subclause 4.13.5.4 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [2]). |
| ppi | Ppi | O | 0..1 | This IE when present shall indicate the Paging policy to be applied. The paging policies are configured at the AMF. |
| arp | Arp | O | 0..1 | This IE when present shall indicate the Allocation and Retention Priority of the PDU session for which the N1/N2 message transfer is initiated. This IE shall not be present when the N1/N2 message class is not SM. |
| 5qi | 5Qi | O | 0..1 | This IE when present shall indicate the 5QI associated with the PDU session for which the N1 / N2 message transfer is initiated. This IE shall not be present when the N1/N2 message class is not SM. |
| n1n2FailureTxfNotifURI | Uri | O | 0..1 | If included, this IE represents the callback URI on which the AMF shall notify the N1/N2 message transfer failure. |
| smfReallocationInd | boolean | O | 0..1 | This IE shall indicate that the SMF is requested to be reallocated (see subclause 4.3.5.2 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [2]).  When present, this IE shall be set as follows:  - true: the SMF is requested to be reallocated.  - false (default): the SMF is not requested to be reallocated. |
| areaOfValidity | AreaOfValidity | O | 0..1 | This IE represents the list of TAs where the provided N2 information is valid. See subclause 5.2.2.2.7 and 4.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |
| NOTE: For N1 message class "UPDP", as per 3GPP TS 24.501 [11] Annex D, the messages between UE and PCF carry PTI which is used by the PCF to correlate the received N1 message in the notification with a prior transaction initiated by the PCF. | | | | |

##### 6.1.6.2.19 Type: N1N2MessageTransferRspData

Table 6.1.6.2.19-1: Definition of type N1N2MessageTransferRspData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| cause | N1N2MessageTransferCause | M | 1 | This IE shall provide the result of the N1/N2 message transfer processing at the AMF. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.20 Type: RegistrationContextContainer

Table 6.1.6.2.20-1: Definition of type RegistrationContextContainer

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ueContext | UeContext | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the UE Context information. |
| localTimeZone | TimeZone | O | 0..1 | This IE contains the time zone UE is currently located. |
| anType | AccessType | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the current access type of the UE. |
| anN2ApId | Integer | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the RAN UE NGAP ID over N2 interface. |
| ranNodeId | GlobalRanNodeId | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the Global RAN Node ID. The IE shall contain either the gNB ID or the NG-eNB ID. |
| initialAmfName | AmfName | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the AMF Name of the initial AMF. |
| userLocation | UserLocation | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the user location received from 5G-AN. |
| anN2IPv4Addr | Ipv4Addr | C | 0..1 | If the Access Network N2 interface is using IPv4 address, this IE shall be included. |
| anN2IPv6Addr | Ipv6Addr | C | 0..1 | If the Access Network N2 interface is using IPv6 address, this IE shall be included. |
| rrcEstCause | string | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the RRC Establishment Cause, if received from the 5G-AN (See 3GPP TS 38.413 [12], subclause 9.2.5.1).  It carries the value in hexadecimal representation  Pattern: '^[0-9a-fA-F]+$' |
| ueContextRequest | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the indication on whether UE context including security information needs to be setup at the NG-RAN, if received from the NG-RAN by the initial AMF (See 3GPP TS 38.413 [12], subclause 9.2.5.1).  When present, it shall be set as follows:  - true: UE context including security information needs to be setup at the NG-RAN.  - false (default): UE context including security information does not need to be setup at the NG-RAN. |
| allowedNssai | AllowedNssai | O | 0..1 | This IE contains the allowed NSSAI of the UE. This IE also contains the mapped home network S-NSSAI for each allowed S-NSSAI. |
| configuredNssai | array(ConfiguredSnssai) | O | 1..N | This IE shall contain the configured S-NSSAI(s) authorized by the NSSF in the serving PLMN, if received from the NSSF. |
| rejectedNssaiInPlmn | array(Snssai) | O | 1..N | This IE shall contain the rejected NSSAI in the PLMN, if received from the NSSF. |
| rejectedNssaiInTa | array(Snssai) | O | 1..N | This IE shall contain the rejected NSSAI in the current TA, if received from the NSSF. |

##### 6.1.6.2.21 Type: AreaOfValidity

Table 6.1.6.2.21-1: Definition of type AreaOfValidity

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| taiList | array(Tai) | M | 0..N | An array of TAI representing the area of validity of the associated N2 information provided. |

##### 6.1.6.2.22 Void

##### 6.1.6.2.23 Type: UeContextTransferReqData

Table 6.1.6.2.23-1: Definition of type UeContextTransferReqData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| reason | TransferReason | M | 1 | Indicate the reason for the UEContextTransfer service request |
| accessType | AccessType | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the access type of the UE. |
| plmnId | PlmnId | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the PLMN ID of the NF service consumer (e.g target AMF). |
| regRequest | N1MessageContainer | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall refer to the registration request message which triggers the UE Context Transfer. The message class shall be "5GMM" and message content shall be reference to N1 Message Content binary data, See subclause 6.1.6.4.2. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.24 Type: UeContextTransferRspData

Table 6.1.6.2.24-1: Definition of type UeContextTransferRspData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ueContext | UeContext | M | 1 | Represents an individual ueContext resource after the modification is applied. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |
| ueRadioCapability | N2InfoContent | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included to contain the "UE Radio Capability Information" if available during context transfer procedure. |

##### 6.1.6.2.25 Type: UeContext

Table 6.1.6.2.25-1: Definition of type UeContext

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available. When present, this IE contains SUPI of the UE. |
| supiUnauthInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if SUPI is present. When present, it shall indicate whether the SUPI is unauthenticated. |
| gpsiList | array(Gpsi) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE shall contain the GPSI(s) of the UE. |
| pei | Pei | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE shall contain Mobile Equipment Identity of the UE. |
| udmGroupId | NfGroupId | O | 0..1 | When present, it shall indicate the identity of the UDM Group serving the UE. |
| ausfGroupId | NfGroupId | O | 0..1 | When present, it shall indicate the identity of the AUSF Group serving the UE. |
| routingIndicator | string | O | 0..1 | When present, it shall indicate the Routing Indicator of the UE. |
| groupList | array(GroupId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if the UE belongs to any subscribed internal group(s) and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE shall list the subscribed internal group(s) to which the UE belongs to. |
| drxParameter | DrxParameter | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE shall contain the DRX parameter of the UE. |
| subRfsp | RfspIndex | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, it shall indicate the subscribed RFSP Index of the UE. |
| usedRfsp | RfspIndex | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, it shall indicate the used RFSP Index of the UE. |
| subUeAmbr | Ambr | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if subscribed UE-AMBR has been retrieved from UDM and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a.  When present, this IE shall indicate the value of subscribed UE AMBR of the UE. |
| smsSupport | SmsSupport | C | 0..1 | and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. Indicates whether the UE supports SMS delivery over NAS via 3GPP access, or via non-3GPP access, or via both the 3GPP and non-3GPP access. |
| smsfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the SMS service for UE is activated and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, it indicates the identifier of the SMSF network function instance serving the UE. The NF service consumer (e.g. target AMF) may use this information to identify the SMSF NF service profile from among the SMSF NF service profiles it received from the NRF. |
| seafData | SeafData | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE contains the security data derived from data received from AUSF of the UE. |
| 5gMmCapability | 5GMmCapability | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the UE had provided this IE during Registration Procedure and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE shall contain 5G MM capability of the UE. |
| pcfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE indicates the identity PCF for AM Policy. |
| pcfAmPolicyUri | Uri | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present this IE shall contain the URI of the individual AM policy resource (see 3GPP TS 29.507 [32] subclause 5.3.3.2) used by the AMF. |
| amPolicyReqTriggerList | array(AMPolicyReqTrigger) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present this IE shall indicate the AM policy request triggers towards the PCF. The NF Service Consumer (e.g. target AMF) shall use these triggers to request AM policy from the PCF whenever these triggers are met.  The possible AM policy control request triggers are specified in clause 6.1.2.5 of 3GPP TS 23.503 [31]. |
| hpcfId | NfInstanceId | O | 0..1 | This IE indicates the identity of PCF for AM Policy in home PLMN, when the UE is roaming. |
| restrictedRatList | array(RatType) | O | 1..N | When present, this IE shall indicate the list of RAT types that are restricted for the UE; see 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |
| forbiddenAreaList | array(Area) | O | 1..N | When present, this IE shall indicate the list of forbidden areas of the UE. |
| serviceAreaRestriction | ServiceAreaRestriction | O | 0..1 | When present, this IE shall indicate Service Area Restriction for the UE. |
| restrictedCnList | array(CoreNetworkType) | O | 1..N | When present, this IE shall indicate the list of Core Network Types that are restricted for the UE. |
| eventSubscriptionList | array(AmfEventSubscription) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, it shall indicate the event subscription(s) targeting the UE or the group the UE is part of. |
| mmContextList | array(MmContext) | C | 1..2 | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE contains the MM Contexts of the UE. |
| sessionContextList | array(PduSessionContext) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. When present, this IE contains the PDU Session Contexts of the UE. |
| traceData | TraceData | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if signalling based trace has been activated (see 3GPP TS 32.422 [30]) and if it is not case b) specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1.1 step 2a. |

##### 6.1.6.2.26 Type: N2SmInformation

Table 6.1.6.2.26-1: Definition of type N2SmInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | M | 1 | Indicates the PDU Session Identity |
| n2InfoContent | N2InfoContent | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if a SMF related IE should be transferred. When present, the IE contains one of NGAP SMF related IEs specified in subclause 9.3.4 of 3GPP TS 38.413 [12]. |
| sNssai | Snssai | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if network slice information to be transferred for session management. When present, the IE indicates the network slice the PDU session belongs to. |
| subjectToHo | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if n2InfoContent carries a " Handover Required Transfer" IE. When present, it Indicates whether the PDU session shall be subject to handover to the target node. |

##### 6.1.6.2.27 Type: N2InfoContent

Table 6.1.6.2.27-1: Definition of type N2InfoContent

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ngapMessageType | Uinteger | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if PWS related N2 information is to be transferred.  When present, it shall indicate the NGAP Message type of the ngapData as specified in subclause 6.1.6.4.3.3. Its value equals the value of the NGAP Message Type IE. |
| ngapIeType | NgapIeType | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if SM, RAN or NRPPa related N2 information is to be transferred.  When present, it shall indicate the NGAP IE type of the ngapData as specified in subclause 6.1.6.4.3.2. |
| ngapData | RefToBinaryData | M | 1 | This IE reference the N2 information binary data corresponding to the N2 information class. See subclause 6.1.6.4.3. |

##### 6.1.6.2.28 Type: NrppaInformation

Table 6.1.6.2.28-1: Definition of type NrppaInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| nfId | NfInstanceId | M | 1 | This IE shall carry the identifier of the Network Function (e.g. LMF) instance that is sending or receiving the NRPPa data. |
| nrppaPdu | N2InfoContent | M | 1 | This IE represents the encoded NGAP NRPPa-PDU IE, which is transparent to AMF. |

##### 6.1.6.2.29 Type: PwsInformation

Table 6.1.6.2.29-1: Definition of type PwsInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| messageIdentifier | Uint16 | M | 1 | Identifies the warning message |
| serialNumber | Uint16 | M | 1 | identifies a particular message from the source and type indicated by the Message Identifier |
| pwsContainer | N2InfoContent | M | 1 | This IE represents the PWS N2 information data part to be relayed between CBCF and AN. |
| sendRanResponse | boolean | O | 0..1 | This IE shall be present to request the AMF to send the N2 response information it has received from the RAN nodes to the NF Service Consumer.  When present, this IE shall be set as follows:  - true: send RAN response  - false (default): do not send RAN response.  The N2 information received from the RAN corresponds to  the *Broadcast-Completed-Area-List* IE or the *Broadcast-Cancelled-Area-List* IE defined in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12]. See subclause 6.1.6.4.3.3. |
| omcId | OmcIdentifier | O | 0..1 | IE shall be present if the AMF is required to write the n2Information it has received from the RAN nodes into trace records on the OMC. When present, it indicates the identifier of OMC. |

##### 6.1.6.2.30 Type: N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification

Table 6.1.6.2.30-1: Definition of type N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| cause | N1N2MessageTransferCause | M | 1 | This IE shall provide the result of the N1/N2 message transfer at the AMF. |
| n1n2MsgDataUri | Uri | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the N1N2MessageTransfer request resource URI returned in Location header when the message transfer was initiated (See subclause 6.1.3.6.1.3), This IE shall be used by the NF Service Consumer to co-relate the notification against the UE / session for which the earlier N1/N2 message transfer was initiated. |

##### 6.1.6.2.31 Type: N1N2MessageTransferError

Table 6.1.6.2.31-1: Definition of type N1N2MessageTransferError

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| error | ProblemDetails | M | 1 | This IE shall provide the result of the N1/N2 message transfer processing at the AMF. |
| errInfo | N2N2MsgTxfrErrDetail | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included to provide additional information related to the error. |

##### 6.1.6.2.32 Type: N1N2MsgTxfrErrDetail

Table 6.1.6.2.32-1: Definition of type N2N2MsgTxfrErrDetail

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| retryAfter | Uinteger | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included if the AMF requests the NF Service Consumer to stop sending the N1/N2 message before timeout, and to retry the N1/N2 message transfer request that was rejected after a timeout. The value shall be in seconds.  When included, the value shall be set to an estimate of the AMF on how long it will take before the AMF considers paging procedure as completed. |
| highestPrioArp | Arp | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included if the "cause" attribute in the ProblemDetails is set to "HIGHER\_PRIORITY\_REQUEST\_ONGOING". When included this IE shall contain the ARP value of the highest priority QoS flow for which currently paging is ongoing.  The NF Service Consumer shall not initiate an Namf\_Communication\_N1N2MessageTransfer operation for the same UE with an ARP value having a lower priority than this or the same priority as this, until the retryAfter timer expires. |

##### 6.1.6.2.33 Type: N2InformationTransferRspData

Table 6.1.6.2.33-1: Definition of type N2InformationTransferRspData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| result | N2InformationTransferResult | M | 1 | This IE shall provide the result of the N2 information transfer processing at the AMF. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |
| pwsRspData | PWSResponseData | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the n2InformationClass is "PWS" in N2InformationTransferReqData. |

##### 6.1.6.2.34 Type: MmContext

Table 6.1.6.2.34-1: Definition of type MmContext

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| accessType | AccessType | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the access type of the MM context. |
| nasSecurityMode | NasSecurityMode | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available in 3GPP access MM context. When present, this IE shall contain the used NAS security mode of the UE. |
| nasDownlinkCount | NasCount | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available in 3GPP access MM context. When present, this IE shall contain the NAS downlink count of the UE. |
| nasUplinkCount | NasCount | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available in 3GPP access MM context. When present, this IE shall contain the NAS uplink count of the UE. |
| ueSecurityCapability | UeSecurityCapability | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available in 3GPP access MM context. When present, this IE shall contain the UE security capability |
| s1UeNetworkCapability | S1UeNetworkCapability | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available in 3GPP access MM context. When present, this IE shall contain the S1 UE network capabilities. |
| allowedNssai | array(Snssai) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available. When present, this IE shall contain the allowed NSSAI for the access type. |
| nssaiMappingList | array(NssaiMapping) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available. When present, this IE shall contain the mapping of the allowed NSSAI for the UE. |
| nsInstanceList | array(NsiId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if available. When present, it shall indicate the Network Slice Instances selected for the UE. |
| expectedUEbehavior | ExpectedUeBehavior | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if available. When present it shall indicate the expected UE moving trajectory and its validity period. See 3GPP TS 23.502 [3] subclause 4.15.6.3. |

##### 6.1.6.2.35 Type: SeafData

Table 6.1.6.2.35-1: Definition of type SeafData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ngKsi | NgKsi | M | 1 | Indicates the KSI used for the derivation of the keyAmf sent. |
| keyAmf | KeyAmf | M | 1 | Indicates the Kamf or K'amf |
| nh | string | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present during N2 handover procedure as specified in subclause 6.9.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]. When present, this IE indicates the Next Hop value used for the key derivation. The value is encoded as a string of hexadecimal characters.  Pattern: '^[A-Fa-f0-9]+$' |
| ncc | integer | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present during N2 handover procedure as specified in subclause 6.9.2.3.3 of 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]. When present, this IE indicates the NH Chaining Counter. Minimum is 0 and Maximum is 7. |
| keyAmfChangeInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included, with a value "true", if the source AMF requires the target AMF to perform AS key re-keying, due to the KAMF sent by source AMF to the target AMF is not in sync with current gNB. |
| keyAmfHDerivationInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included, with a value "true", if the source AMF has performed horizontal KAMF derivation, which means a new KAMF has been calculated.  If keyAmfHDerivationInd is included with a value "true", the keyAmfChangeInd shall also be included with a value "true". |

##### 6.1.6.2.36 Type: NasSecurityMode

Table 6.1.6.2.36-1: Definition of type NasSecurityMode

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| integrityAlgorithm | IntegrityAlgorithm | M | 1 | Indicates the integrity protection algorithm |
| cipheringAlgorithm | CipheringAlgorithm | M | 1 | Indicates the ciphering algorithm |

##### 6.1.6.2.37 Type: PduSessionContext

Table 6.1.6.2.37-1: Definition of type PduSessionContext

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| pduSessionId | PduSessionId | M | 1 | Indicates the identifier of the PDU Session. |
| smContextRef | Uri | M | 1 | Indicates the SM context reference. |
| sNssai | Snssai | M | 1 | Indicates the associated S-NSSAI for the PDU Session. |
| dnn | Dnn | M | 1 | Indicates the Data Network Name. |
| accessType | AccessType | M | 1 | Indicates the access type of the PDU session. |
| allocatedEbiList | array(EbiArpMapping) | M | 1..N | This IE shall contain the EBIs currently allocated to the PDU session. |
| hsmfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present for non-roaming and home-routed PDU sessions. When present, it shall indicate the associated home SMF for the PDU Session. |
| vsmfId | NfInstanceId | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if roaming PDU sessions. When present, it shall indicate the associated visit SMF for the PDU Session. |
| nsInstance | NsiId | C | 1 | This IE shall be present if available. When present, this IE shall Indicate Network Slice Instance for the PDU Session |

##### 6.1.6.2.38 Type: NssaiMapping

Table 6.1.6.2.38-1: Definition of type NssaiMapping

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| mappedSnssai | Snssai | M | 1 | Indicates the mapped S-NSSAI in the serving PLMN |
| hSnssai | Snssai | M | 1 | Indicates the S-NSSAI in home PLMN |

##### 6.1.6.2.39 Type: UeRegStatusUpdateReqData

Table 6.1.6.2.39-1: Definition of type UeRegStatusUpdateReqData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| transferStatus | UeContextTransferStatus | M | 1 | This IE shall indicate if the previous UE context transfer was completed. |
| toReleaseSessionList | array(PduSessionId) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present during UE Context Transfer procedure, if there are any PDU session(s) associated with Network Slice(s) which become no longer available.  When present, this IE shall include all the PDU session(s) associated with no longer available S-NSSAI(s). |
| pcfReselectedInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to true if the target AMF has decided to select a new PCF for AM Policy other than the one which was included in the UeContext by the old AMF. |

##### 6.1.6.2.40 Type: AssignEbiError

Table 6.1.6.2.40-1: Definition of type AssignEbiError

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| error | ProblemDetails | M | 1 | Represents the application error information. The application level error cause shall be encoded in the "cause" attribute. |
| failureDetails | AssignEbiFailed | M | 1 | Describes the details of the failure including the list of ARPs for which the EBI assignment failed. |

##### 6.1.6.2.41 Type: UeContextCreateData

Table 6.1.6.2.41-1: Definition of type UeContextCreateData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ueContext | UeContext | M | 1 | Represents an individual ueContext resource to be created |
| targetId | NgRanTargetId | M | 1 | Represents the identification of target RAN |
| sourceToTargetData | N2InfoContent | M | 1 | This IE shall be included to contain the "Source to Target Transparent Container". |
| pduSessionList | array(N2SmInformation) | M | 1..N | This IE shall be included to contain the list of N2SmInformation, where each N2SmInformation includes the "Handover Required Transfer" received from the source RAN per PDU session ID.r |
| n2NotifyUri | Uri | M | 1 | This IE shall contain a callback URI to receive the N2 Information Notification. |
| ueRadioCapability | N2InfoContent | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included to contain the "UE Radio Capability Information" if available. |
| ngapCause | NgApCause | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if available. When present, it shall represent the NGAP Cause received from RAN. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.42 Type: UeContextCreatedData

Table 6.1.6.2.42-1: Definition of type UeContextCreatedData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ueContext | UeContext | M | 1 | Represents the newly created individual ueContext resource |
| targetToSourceData | N2InfoContent | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the "Target to Source Transparent Container". |
| pduSessionList | array(N2SmInformation) | M | 1..N | This IE shall be included to contain the list of N2SmInformation, where each N2SmInformation includes the "Handover Command Transfer" received from the SMF, per PDU session ID. |
| pcfReselectedInd | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to true if the target AMF has decided to select a new PCF for AM Policy other than the one which was included in the UeContext by the old AMF. |
| ngapCause | NgApCause | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if available. When present, it shall represent the NGAP cause received from RAN. |
| failedSessionList | array(N2SmInformation) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be included to contain list of N2SmInformation, each N2SmInformation includes the "Handover Preparation Unsuccessful Transfer" N2 SM content received from the SMF for the PDU session failed to be handover. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.1.8 is supported. |

##### 6.1.6.2.43 Type: UeContextCreateError

Table 6.1.6.2.43-1: Definition of type UeContextCreateError

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| error | ProblemDetails | M | 1 | Represents the detailed application error information. The application level error cause shall be encoded in the "cause" attribute. |
| ngapCause | NgApCause | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if available. When present, it shall represent the NGAP Cause received from RAN. |

##### 6.1.6.2.44 Type: NgRanTargetId

Table 6.1.6.2.44-1: Definition of type NgRanTargetId

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ranNodeId | GlobalRanNodeId | M | 1 | Indicates the identity of the RAN node. The IE shall contain either the gNB ID or the NG-eNB ID. |
| tai | Tai | M | 1 | Indicates the selected TAI. |

##### 6.1.6.2.45 Type: N2InformationTransferError

Table 6.1.6.2.45-1: Definition of type N2InformationTransferError

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| error | ProblemDetails | M | 1 | More information on the error shall be provided in the "cause" attribute of the "ProblemDetails" structure. |
| pwsErrorInfo | PWSErrorData | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the n2InformationClass is "PWS" in N2InformationTransferReqData. |

##### 6.1.6.2.46 Type: PWSResponseData

Table 6.1.6.2.46-1: Definition of type PWSResponseData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ngapMessageType | Uinteger | M | 1 | This IE shall identify the message type of the message being sent. See 3GPP TS 38.413 [12]. Its value is the numeric code of the NGAP Message Type IE type defined in ASN.1. |
| serialNumber | Uint16 | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the Serial Number of the associated PWS response message. |
| messageIdentifier | Integer | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the Message Identifier of the associated PWS response message. |
| unknownTAIList | array(Tai) | O | 1..N | This IE shall contain the Unknown Tracking Area List which may be present in the associated PWS response message. |

##### 6.1.6.2.47 Type: PWSErrorData

Table 6.1.6.2.47-1: Definition of type PWSErrorData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| namfCause | Integer | M | 1 | Represents the cause value for the error that the AMF detected. See subclause 4.3.4.3.2 of 3GPP TS 29.168 [21]. |

##### 6.1.6.2.48 Void

##### 6.1.6.2.49 Type: NgKsi

Table 6.1.6.2.49-1: Definition of type NgKsi

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| tsc | ScType | M | 1 | Indicates whether the security context type is native or mapped. |
| ksi | integer | M | 1 | Indicates the key set identifier value. Minimum is 0 and Maximum is 6. |

##### 6.1.6.2.50 Type: KeyAmf

Table 6.1.6.2.50-1: Definition of type KeyAmf

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| keyType | KeyAmfType | M | 1 | Indicates whether the keyAmf represents Kamf or K'amf. |
| keyVal | string | M | 1 | Indicates the key value. The key value is encoded as a string of hexadecimal characters.  Pattern: '^[A-Fa-f0-9]$' |

##### 6.1.6.2.51 Type: ExpectedUeBehavior

Table 6.1.6.2.25-1: Definition of type ExpectedUeBehavior

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| expMoveTrajectory | array(UserLocation) | M | 1..N | This IE shall contain a list of user location areas where the UE is expected to move. |
| validityTime | DateTime | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the time upto which the UE moving trajectory is valid. |

##### 6.1.6.2.52 Type: UeRegStatusUpdateRspData

Table 6.1.6.2.52-1: Definition of type UeRegStatusUpdateRspData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| regStatusTransferComplete | boolean | M | 1 | This IE shall indicate if the status update of UE context transfer is completed successfully at the source AMF or not.  The value shall be set to true if the context transfer is completed successfully and false if the context transfer did not complete successfully. Default is true. |

##### 6.1.6.2.53 Type: N2RanInformation

Table 6.1.6.2.53-1: Definition of type N2RanInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n2InfoContent | N2InfoContent | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the N2 RAN information to transfer. |

#### 6.1.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 6.1.6.3.1 Introduction

This subclause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous subclauses.

##### 6.1.6.3.2 Simple data types

The simple data types defined in table 6.1.6.3.2-1 shall be supported.

Table 6.1.6.3.2-1: Simple data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description |
| EpsBearerId | integer | Integer identifying an EPS bearer, within the range 0 to 15, as specified in subclause 11.2.3.1.5, bits 5 to 8, of 3GPP TS 24.007 [15]. |
| Ppi | integer | This represents the Paging Policy Indicator. The value is within the range 0 – 7. |
| NasCount | Uinteger | Unsigned integer identifying the NAS COUNT as specified in 3GPP TS 33.501[27] |
| 5GMmCapability | Bytes | String with format "byte" as defined in OpenAPI Specification [23], i.e. base64-encoded characters, encoding the "5GMM capability" IE as specified in subclause 9.8.3.1 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. |
| UeSecurityCapability | Bytes | String with format "byte" as defined in OpenAPI Specification [23], i.e. base64-encoded characters, encoding the " UE security capability" IE as specified in subclause 9.8.3.55 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. |
| S1UeNetworkCapability | Bytes | String with format "byte" as defined in OpenAPI Specification [23], i.e. base64-encoded characters, encoding the " S1 UE network capability" IE as specified in subclause 9.8.3.44 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. |
| DrxParameter | Bytes | String with format "byte" as defined in OpenAPI Specification [23], i.e. base64-encoded characters, encoding the "DRX Parameters" IE as specified in subclause 10.5.5.6 of 3GPP TS 24.008 [22] |
| OmcIdentifier | String  minLength: 1  maxLength: 20 | The OMC Identifier indicates the identity of an Operation and Maintenance Centre to which Trace Records shall be sent. |

##### 6.1.6.3.3 Enumeration: StatusChange

Table 6.1.6.3.3-1: Enumeration StatusChange

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "AMF\_UNAVAILABLE" | The AMF is unavailable to serve the UEs identified by the GUAMI(s). |
| "AMF\_AVAILABLE" | The AMF is available to serve the UEs identified by the GUAMI(s). |

##### 6.1.6.3.4 Enumeration: N2InformationClass

Table 6.1.6.3.4-1: Enumeration N2InformationClass

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "SM" | N2 SM information. |
| "NRPPa" | N2 NRPPa information. |
| "PWS" | N2 PWS information of PWS type. |
| "PWS-BCAL" | N2 Broadcast Completed Area List or the Broadcast Cancelled Area List. |
| "PWS-RF" | N2 Restart Indication or Failure Indication |
| "RAN" | N2 RAN related information. |

##### 6.1.6.3.5 Enumeration: N1MessageClass

Table 6.1.6.3.5-1: Enumeration N1MessageClass

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "5GMM" | The whole NAS message as received (for e.g. used in forwarding the Registration message to target AMF during Registration procedure with AMF redirection). |
| "SM" | The N1 message of SM type |
| "LPP" | The N1 message of LPP type. |
| "SMS" | The N1 message of SMS type. |
| "UPDP" | The N1 messages for UE policy delivery (See Annex D of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]. |

##### 6.1.6.3.6 Enumeration: N1N2MessageTransferCause

Table 6.1.6.3.6-1: Enumeration N1N2MessageTransferCause

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "ATTEMPTING\_TO\_REACH\_UE" | This cause code represents the case where the AMF has initiated paging to reach the UE in order to deliver the N1 message. |
| "N1\_N2\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED" | This cause code represents the case where the AMF has initiated the N1/N2 message transfer towards the UE and/or the AN. |
| "WAITING\_FOR\_ASYNCHRONOUS\_TRANSFER" | This cause code represents the case where the AMF has stored the N1/N2 message due to Asynchronous Transfer. |
| "UE\_NOT\_RESPONDING" | This cause code represents the case that the AMF has initiated paging to reach the UE but the UE is not responding to the paging. |
| "N1\_MSG\_NOT\_TRANSFERRED" | This cause code represents the case where the AMF has skipped sending N1 message to the UE, when UE is in CM-IDLE and the "skipInd" is set to "true" in the request. |
| "UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE\_FOR\_SESSION" | This cause code indicates that the UE is not reachable for the non-3GPP PDU session, due to the UE being in CM-IDLE for non-3GPP access and the PDU session is not allowed to move to 3GPP access. |

##### 6.1.6.3.7 Enumeration: UeContextTransferStatus

Table 6.1.6.3.7-1: Enumeration UeContextTransferStatus

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "TRANSFERRED" | Indicates a UE Context Transfer procedure is completed successful for the individual ueContext resource |
| "NOT\_TRANSFERRED" | Indicates a UE Context Transfer procedure either did not complete successfully or the Registration request from the UE is redirected to another NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF). |

##### 6.1.6.3.8 Enumeration: N2InformationTransferResult

Table 6.1.6.3.8-1: Enumeration N2InformationTransferResult

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "N2\_INFO\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED" | This cause code represents the case where the AMF has initiated the N2 information transfer towards the AN. |

##### 6.1.6.3.9 Enumeration: CipheringAlgorithm

Table 6.1.6.3.9-1: Enumeration CipheringAlgorithm

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "NEA0" | Null ciphering algorithm |
| "NEA1" | 128-bit SNOW 3G based algorithm |
| "NEA2" | 128-bit AES based algorithm |
| "NEA3" | 128-bit ZUC based algorithm |

##### 6.1.6.3.10 Enumeration: IntegrityAlgorithm

Table 6.1.6.3.10-1: Enumeration IntegrityAlgorithm

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "NIA0" | Null Integrity Protection algorithm |
| "NIA1" | 128-bit SNOW 3G based algorithm |
| "NIA2" | 128-bit AES based algorithm |
| "NIA3" | 128-bit ZUC based algorithm |

##### 6.1.6.3.11 Enumeration: SmsSupport

Table 6.1.6.3.11-1: Enumeration SmsSupport

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "3GPP" | Support SMS delivery over NAS in 3GPP access |
| "NON\_3GPP" | Support SMS delivery via non-3GPP access |
| "BOTH" | Support SMS delivery over NAS or via non-3GPP access |
| "NONE" | Don't support SMS delivery |

##### 6.1.6.3.12 ScType

Table 6.1.6.3.y1-1: Enumeration ScType

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "NATIVE" | Native security context (for KSIAMF) |
| "MAPPED" | Mapped security context (for KSIASME) |

##### 6.1.6.3.13 KeyAmfType

Table 6.1.6.3.y2-1: Enumeration KeyAmfType

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "KAMF" | The Kamf value is sent. |
| "KPRIMEAMF" | The K'amf. value is sent. |

##### 6.1.6.3.14 Enumeration: TransferReason

Table 6.1.6.3.x-1: Enumeration TransferReason

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "INIT\_REG" | It indicates the AMF requests UE context for initial registration. |
| "MOBI\_REG" | It indicates the AMF requests UE context for mobility registration. |
| "MOBI\_REG\_UE\_VALIDATED" | It indicates the AMF requests UE context for mobility registration of a validated UE. |

##### 6.1.6.3.15 Enumeration: AMPolicyReqTrigger

Table 6.1.6.3.15-1: Enumeration AMPolicyReqTrigger

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "LOCATION\_CHANGE" | The AM policy request shall be triggered when the UE's location (Tracking Area) changes. |
| "PRA\_CHANGE" | The AM policy request shall be triggered when the UE is entering / leaving a Presence Reporting Area. |
| "SARI\_CHANGE" | The AM policy request shall be triggered when the Service Area Restriction Information of the UE has changed. |
| "RFSP\_INDEX\_CHANGE" | The AM policy request shall be triggered when the RFSP index of the UE has changed. |

##### 6.1.6.3.16 Enumeration: RatSelector

Table 6.1.6.3.16-1: Enumeration RatSelector

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "E-UTRA" | The N2 information shall be transferred to ng-eNBs only. |
| "NR" | The N2 information shall be transferred to gNBs only. |

##### 6.1.6.3.17 Enumeration: NgapIeType

Table 6.1.6.3.x-1: Enumeration NgapIeType

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "PDU\_RES\_SETUP\_REQ" | PDU Session Resource Setup Request Transfer |
| "PDU\_RES\_REL\_CMD" | PDU Session Resource Release Command Transfer |
| "PDU\_RES\_MOD\_REQ" | PDU Session Resource Modify Request Transfer |
| "HANDOVER\_CMD" | Handover Command Transfer |
| "HANDOVER\_REQUIRED" | Handover Required Transfer |
| "HANDOVER\_PREP\_FAIL" | Handover Preparation Unsuccessful Transfer |
| "SRC\_TO\_TAR\_CONTAINER" | Source to Target Transparent Container |
| "TAR\_TO\_SRC\_CONTAINER" | Target to Source Transparent Container |
| "RAN\_STATUS\_TRANS\_CONTAINER" | RAN Status Transfer Transparent Container |
| "SON\_CONFIG\_TRANSFER" | SON Configuration Transfer |
| "NRPPA\_PDU" | NRPPa-PDU |
| "UE\_RADIO\_CAPABILITY" | UE Radio Capability |

##### 6.1.6.3.18 Enumeration: N2InfoNotifyReason

Table 6.1.6.3.18-1: Enumeration N2InfoNotifyReason

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "HANDOVER\_COMPLETED" | Indicates that the N2 Information Notification is delivered when the handover procedure is completed successfully. |

#### 6.1.6.4 Binary data

##### 6.1.6.4.1 Introduction

This subclause defines the binary data that shall be supported in a binary body part in an HTTP multipart message (see subclauses 6.1.2.2.2 and 6.1.2.4).

##### 6.1.6.4.2 N1 Message Content

N1 Message shall encode a 5GS NAS message of a specified type (e.g. SM, LPP) as specified in 3GPP TS 24.501 [11], using the vnd.3gpp.5gnas content-type.

N1 Message may encode e.g. the following 5GS NAS messages:

- For message class SM

- PDU Session Modification Command (see subclause 8.3.8 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]) during network initiated PDU session modification procedure (see subclause 4.3.3 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]);

- PDU Session Release Command (see subclause 8.3.13 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]) during network initiated PDU session release procedure (see subclause 4.3.4 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).

- For message class LPP

- UE Positioning Request messages as specified in 3GPP TS 36.355 [13] during UE assisted and UE based positioning procedure (see subclause 4.13.5.4 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).

- For message class 5GMM

- REGISTRATION REQUEST message as specified in see subclause 8.2.5 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11], during registration procedures (see subclause 4.2.2.2 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]).

- For message class UPDP

- MANAGE UE POLICY COMMAND / MANAGE UE POLICY COMPLETE / MANAGE UE POLICY REJECT (see Annex D.5.1 to Annex D.5.3 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]) during network initiated UE policy management procedure (see Annex D.2.1 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]);

- UPSI LIST TRANSPORT (see Annex D.5.4 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]) during UE initiated UPSI list transport procedure (see Annex D.2.2 of 3GPP TS 24.501 [11]).

##### 6.1.6.4.3 N2 Information Content

###### 6.1.6.4.3.1 Introduction

N2 Information shall encode NG Application Protocol (NGAP) IEs, as specified in subclause 9.4 of 3GPP TS 38.413 [12] (ASN.1 encoded), using the vnd.3gpp.ngap content-type.

###### 6.1.6.4.3.2 NGAP IEs

For N2 information class SM, N2 Information may encode following NGAP SMF related IE specified in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12], as summarized in Table 6.1.6.4.3-1.

Table 6.1.6.4.3-1: N2 Information content for class SM

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| NGAP IE | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [12]) | Related NGAP message |
| PDU Session Resource Setup Request Transfer | 9.3.4.1 | PDU SESSION RESOURCE SETUP REQUEST |
| PDU Session Resource Release Command Transfer | 9.3.4.3 | PDU SESSION RESOURCE RELEASE COMMAND |
| PDU Session Resource Modify Request Transfer | 9.3.4.5 | PDU SESSION RESOURCE MODIFY REQUEST |
| Handover Command Transfer | 9.3.4.12 | HANDOVER COMMAND |
| Handover Required Transfer | 9.3.4.14 | HANDOVER REQUIRED |
| Handover Preparation Unsuccessful Transfer | 9.3.4.18 | HANDOVER COMMAND |

For N2 information class RAN, N2 Information may encode one of the following NGAP Transparent Container IEs specified in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12], as summarized in Table 6.1.6.4.3-2.

Table 6.1.6.4.3-2: N2 Information content for class RAN

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| NGAP IE | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [12]) | Related NGAP message |
| Source to Target Transparent Container | 9.3.1.20 | HANDOVER REQUIRED, HANDOVER REQUEST |
| Target to Source Transparent Container | 9.3.1.21 | HANDOVER COMMAND, HANDOVER REQUEST ACKNOWLEDGE |
| UE Radio Capability | 9.3.1.74 | UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION. (NOTE 1). |
| SON Configuration Transfer | 9.3.3.6 | UPLINK RAN CONFIGURATION TRANSFER, DOWNLINK RAN CONFIGURATION TRANSFER |
| RAN Status Transfer Transparent Container | 9.2.3.13, 9.2.3.14 | UPLINK RAN STATUS TRANSFER, DOWNLINK RAN STATUS TRANSFER |
| NOTE 1: The AMF receives the UE Radio Capability within a UE CAPABILITY INFO INDICATION message and then the AMF shall store the UE Radio Capability information and transfer it to the target AMF during an inter AMF mobility procedure. | | |

For N2 information class NRPPa, N2 Information may encode the following NGAP NRPPA Transport related IE specified in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12], as summarized in Table 6.1.6.4.3-3

Table 6.1.6.4.3-3: N2 Information content for class NRPPa

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| NGAP IE | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [12]) | Related NGAP message |
| NRPPa-PDU | 9.3.3.14 | DOWNLINK UE ASSOCIATED NRPPA TRANSPORT  UPLINK UE ASSOCIATED NRPPA TRANSPORT  DOWNLINK NON UE ASSOCIATED NRPPA TRANSPORT  UPLINK NON UE ASSOCIATED NRPPA TRANSPORT |

###### 6.1.6.4.3.3 NGAP Messages

For N2 information class PWS, N2 Information shall encode NGAP Messages specified in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12].

Table 6.1.6.4.3.3-1: N2 PWS Request Information content

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| NGAP message | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [12]) |
| WRITE-REPLACE WARNING REQUEST | 9.2.8.1 |
| PWS CANCEL REQUEST | 9.2.8.3 |

N2 Information received by the AMF for PWS may be processed by the AMF before re-encoding and transferring to the Service Consumer:

- If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-BCAL" and the received N2 Message Type is a WRITE-REPLACE-WARNING-RESPONSE, then the AMF may aggregate the Broadcast Completed Area Lists it has received from the NG-RAN nodes for a message identified by its Serial Number and Message Identifier (see table 6.1.6.4.3-1).

- If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-BCAL" and the received N2 Message Type is a PWS-CANCEL-RESPONSE, then the AMF may aggregate the Broadcast Cancelled Area Lists it has received from the NG-RAN nodes for a message identified by its Serial Number and Message Identifier (see table 6.1.6.4.3-1). If an NG-RAN node has responded without a Broadcast Cancelled Area List, then the AMF shall populate the Broadcast Empty Area List with the ngRanId of that NG-RAN node.

Table 6.1.6.4.3.3-2: N2 PWS Response Information content

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| NGAP message | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [12]) |
| WRITE-REPLACE WARNING RESPONSE | 9.2.8.2 |
| PWS CANCEL RESPONSE | 9.2.8.4 |

If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-BCAL" and the received N2 Message Type is a WRITE-REPLACE-WARNING-RESPONSE, then the AMF may transfer the ASN.1 (re-)encoded Message Type, Message Identifier, Serial Number and the (aggregated) Broadcast Completed Area List in the N2 Info Container in the N2InfoNotify.

If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-BCAL" and the received N2 Message Type is a PWS-CANCEL-RESPONSE, then the AMF may transfer the ASN.1 (re-)encoded the Message Type, Message Identifier, Serial Number, the (aggregated) Broadcast Cancelled Area List and Broadcast Empty Area List in the N2 Info Container in the N2InfoNotify.

For the ASN.1 definition for encoding the WRITE-REPLACE-WARNING-RESPONSE and the PWS-CANCEL-RESPONSE, see subclause 9.4 of 3GPP TS 38.413 [12].

If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-RF" and the received N2 Message Type is a PWS-RESTART-INDICATION, then the AMF may transfer the ASN.1 encoded string from the PWS-RESTART-INDICATION (see table 6.1.6.4.3-2) in the N2 Info Container in the N2InfoNotify.

If a subscription exists for N2InformationClass "PWS-RF" and the received N2 Message Type is a PWS-FAILURE-INDICATION (see table 6.1.6.4.3-2), then the AMF may transfer the ASN1 encoded string from the PWS-FAILURE-INDICATION in the N2 Info Container in the N2InfoNotify.

Table 6.1.6.4.3.3-3: N2 PWS Indication Information content

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| NGAP message | Reference  (3GPP TS 38.413 [x]) |
| PWS RESTART INDICATION | 9.2.8.5 |
| PWS FAILURE INDICATION | 9.2.8.6 |

The Message Type shall be present and encoded as the first N2 PWS Indication IE in any NonUeN2InfoNotify for PWS messages to enable the receiver to decode the N2 PWS IEs

### 6.1.7 Error Handling

#### 6.1.7.1 General

HTTP error handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.1.7.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol Error Handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.7.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.1.7.3 Application Errors

The common application errors defined in the Table 5.2.7.2-1 in 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] may also be used for the Namf\_Communication service. The following application errors listed in Table 6.1.7.3-1 are specific for the Namf\_Communication service.

Table 6.1.7.3-1: Application errors

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Application Error | HTTP status code | Description |
| NF\_CONSUMER\_REDIRECT\_ONE\_TXN | 307 Temporary Redirect | The request has been asked to be redirected to a specified target. |
| HANDOVER\_FAILURE | 403 Forbidden | Creation of UE context in the target AMF failed during Handover procedure causing a failure of handover. |
| INTEGRITY\_CHECK\_FAIL | 403 Forbidden | Integrity check of the complete registration message included in the UE context transfer request failed. |
| EBI\_EXHAUSTED | 403 Forbidden | Allocation of EPS Bearer ID failed due to exhaustion of EBI as the maximum number of EBIs has already been allocated to the UE. |
| EBI\_REJECTED\_LOCAL\_POLICY | 403 Forbidden | Allocation of EPS Bearer ID failed due to local policy at the AMF as specified in subclause 4.11.1.4.1 of 3GPP TS 23.502 [3]. |
| EBI\_REJECTED\_NO\_N26 | 403 Forbidden | The allocation of EPS Bearer ID was rejected when the AMF is in a serving PLMN that does not support 5GS-EPS interworking procedures with N26 interface. |
| SUPI\_OR\_PEI\_UNKNOWN | 403 Forbidden | The SUPI or PEI included in the message is unknown. |
| UE\_IN\_NON\_ALLOWED\_AREA | 403 Forbidden | UE is currently in a non-allowed area hence the N1/N2 message transfer cannot be completed because the request is not associated with a regulatory prioritized service. |
| UNSPECIFIED | 403 Forbidden | The request is rejected due to unspecified reasons. |
| CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND | 404 Not Found | The requested UE Context does not exist on the AMF |
| HIGHER\_PRIORITY\_REQUEST\_ONGOING | 409 Conflict | Paging triggered N1/N2 transfer cannot be initiated since already there is a paging due to a higher priority session ongoing. |
| TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_REGISTRATION\_ONGOING | 409 Conflict | N1/N2 message transfer towards UE / AN cannot be initiated due to an ongoing registration procedure. |
| TEMPORARY\_REJECT\_HANDOVER\_ONGOING | 409 Conflict | N1/N2 message transfer towards UE / AN cannot be initiated due to an ongoing Xn or N2 handover procedure. |
| UE\_IN\_CM\_IDLE\_STATE | 409 Conflict | N2 message transfer towards 5G-AN cannot be initiated due to the UE being in CM-IDLE state for the Access Network Type associated to the PDU session. |
| UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE | 504 Gateway Timeout | The UE is not reachable for paging. |

### 6.1.8 Feature Negotiation

The feature negotiation mechanism specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] shall be used to negotiate the optional features applicable between the AMF and the NF Service Consumer, for the Namf\_Communication service, if any.

The NF Service Consumer shall indicate the optional features it supports for the Namf\_Communication service, if any, by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP Request Message for following service operations:

- N1N2MessgeTransfer, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.1;

- N1N2MessageSubscribe, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.3.3;

- NonUeN2InfoSubscribe, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.4.2;

- UeContextTransfer, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.1;

- CreateUEContext, as specified in subclause 5.2.2.2.3

The AMF shall determine the supported features for the service operations as specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] and shall indicate the supported features by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP response for the service operation.

The syntax of the supportedFeatures attribute is defined in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.571 [13].

The following features are defined for the Namf\_Communication service.

Table 6.1.8-1: Features of supportedFeatures attribute used by Namf\_Communication service

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Feature Number | Feature | M/O | Description |
|  |  |  |  |
| Feature number: The order number of the feature within the supportedFeatures attribute (starting with 1).  Feature: A short name that can be used to refer to the bit and to the feature.  M/O: Defines if the implementation of the feature is mandatory ("M") or optional ("O").  Description: A clear textual description of the feature. | | | |

### 6.1.9 Security

As indicated in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27], the access to the Namf\_Communication API may be authorized by means of the OAuth2 protocol (see IETF RFC 6749 [28]), using the "Client Credentials" authorization grant, where the NRF (see 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]) plays the role of the authorization server.

If Oauth2 authorization is used, an NF Service Consumer, prior to consuming services offered by the Namf\_Communication API, shall obtain a "token" from the authorization server, by invoking the Access Token Request service, as described in 3GPP TS 29.510 [29], subclause 5.4.2.2.

NOTE: When multiple NRFs are deployed in a network, the NRF used as authorization server is the same NRF that the NF Service Consumer used for discovering the Namf\_Communication service.

The Namf\_Communication API defines scopes for OAuth2 authorization as specified in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]; it defines a single scope consisting on the name of the service (i.e., "namf-comm"), and it does not define any additional scopes at resource or operation level.

## 6.2 Namf\_EventExposure Service API

### 6.2.1 API URI

URIs of this API shall have the following root:

{apiRoot}/{apiName}/{apiVersion}/

where "apiRoot" is defined in subclause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5], the "apiName" shall be set to "namf-evts" and the "apiVersion" shall be set to "v1" for the current version of this specification.

### 6.2.2 Usage of HTTP

#### 6.2.2.1 General

HTTP/2, as defined in IETF RFC 7540 [19], shall be used as specified in clause 5 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP/2 shall be transported as specified in subclause 5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP messages and bodies for the Namf\_EventExposure service shall comply with the OpenAPI [23] specification contained in Annex A.

#### 6.2.2.2 HTTP standard headers

##### 6.2.2.2.1 General

The usage of HTTP standard headers shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

##### 6.2.2.2.2 Content type

JSON, IETF RFC 8259 [8], shall be used as content type of the HTTP bodies specified in the present specification as specified in subclause 5.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.2.2.3 HTTP custom headers

##### 6.2.2.3.1 General

In this release of this specification, no custom headers specific to the Namf\_EventExposure service are defined. For 3GPP specific HTTP custom headers used across all service based interfaces, see clause 5.2.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

### 6.2.3 Resources

#### 6.2.3.1 Overview



Figure 6.2.3.1-1: Resource URI structure of the Namf\_EventExposure API

Table 6.2.3.1-1 provides an overview of the resources and applicable HTTP methods.

Table 6.2.3.1-1: Resources and methods overview

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method or custom operation | Description |
| Subscriptions collection | {apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1/subscriptions | POST | Mapped to the service operation Subscribe, when to create a subscription |
| Individual subscription | {apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId} | PATCH | Mapped to the service operation Subscribe, when to modify |
| DELETE | Mapped to the service operation Unsubscribe |

#### 6.2.3.2 Resource: Subscriptions collection

##### 6.2.3.2.1 Description

This resource represents a collection of subscriptions created by NF service consumers of Namf\_EventExposure service.

This resource is modelled as the Collection resource archetype (see subclause C.2 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.2.3.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1/subscriptions**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.2.3.2.2-1.

Table 6.2.3.2.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.2.1 |

##### 6.2.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.2.3.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.2.3.2.3.1-1.

Table 6.2.3.2.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the POST method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.2.3.2.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.2.3.2.3.1-3.

Table 6.2.3.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| AmfCreateEventSubscription | M | 1 | Describes of an AMF Event Subscription to be created |

Table 6.2.3.2.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| AmfCreatedEventSubscription | M | 1 | 201 Created | Represents successful creation of an AMF Event Subscription |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | Indicates the creation of subscription has failed due to application error.    The "cause" attribute shall be set to:  - UE\_NOT\_SERVED\_BY\_AMF |

##### 6.2.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 6.2.3.3 Resource: Individual subscription

##### 6.2.3.3.1 Description

This resource represents an individual of subscription created by NF service consumers of Namf\_EventExposure service.

This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.2.3.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.2.3.3.2-1.

Table 6.2.3.3.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.2.1 |
| subscriptionId | String identifies an individual subscription to the AMF event exposure service |

##### 6.2.3.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.2.3.3.3.1 PATCH

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.1-1.

Table 6.2.3.3.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the PATCH method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.1-3.

Table 6.2.3.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the PATCH Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem | M | 1..N | Document describes the modification(s) to a AMF Event Subscription |
| AmfUpdateEventOptionItem | M | 1 | Document describing the modification to the event subscription options (e.g subscription expiry time). |

Table 6.2.3.3.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the PATCH Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| AmfUpdatedEventSubscription | M | 1 | 200 OK | Represents a successful update on AMF Event Subscription |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | Indicates the modification of subscription has failed due to application error.    The "cause" attribute shall be set to:  - UE\_NOT\_SERVED\_BY\_AMF |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | Indicates the modification of subscription has failed due to application error.    The "cause" attribute shall be set to:  - SUBSCRIPTION\_NOT\_FOUND |

###### 6.2.3.3.3.2 DELETE

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1.

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-1: URI query parameters supported by the DELETE method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3.

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |

Table 6.2.3.3.3.2-3: Data structures supported by the DELETE Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 200 OK |  |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | Indicates the modification of subscription has failed due to application error.    The "cause" attribute shall be set to:  - SUBSCRIPTION\_NOT\_FOUND. |

##### 6.2.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 6.2.4 Custom Operations without associated resources

There are no custom operations without associated resources supported on Namf\_EventExposure Service.

### 6.2.5 Notifications

#### 6.2.5.1 General

#### 6.2.5.2 AMF Event Notification

If a NF service consumer has subscribed to an event(s) supported by Namf\_EventExposure service, when AMF aware of a state change of the event, AMF shall create a notification including the event state report, and shall deliver the notification to the call-back URI, following Subscribe/Notify mechanism defined in 3GPP TS 29.501 [2].

##### 6.2.5.2.1 Notification Definition

Call-back URI: **{callbackUri}**

Call-back URI is provided by NF Service Consumer during creation of the subscription. If the notification is to inform the change of subscription ID and if the "subsChangeNotifyUri" was provided in the AmfEventSubscription, then this callback URI shall be the "subsChangeNotifyUri" provided in the AmfEventSubscription. Otherwise, this callback URI shall be the "eventNotifyUri" provided in the AmfEventSubscription.

##### 6.2.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.2.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.2.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.2.5.2.3.1-2.

Table 6.2.5.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| AmfEventNotification | M | 1 | Represents the notification to be delivered |

Table 6.2.5.2.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content |  |

### 6.2.6 Data Model

#### 6.2.6.1 General

This subclause specifies the application data model supported by the API.

Table 6.2.6.1-1 specifies the data types defined for the Namf\_EventExposure service based interface protocol.

Table 6.2.6.1-1: Namf\_EventExposure specific Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Section defined | Description |
| AmfEventSubscription | 6.2.6.2.2 | Represents an individual event subscription resource on AMF |
| AmfEvent | 6.2.6.2.3 | Describes an event to be subscribed |
| AmfEventNotification | 6.2.6.2.4 | Represents a notification generated by AMF to be delivered |
| AmfEventReport | 6.2.6.2.5 | Represents a report triggered by a subscribed event type, except the report triggered by UES\_IN\_AREA\_REPORT event type |
| AmfEventMode | 6.2.6.2.6 | Describes how the reports shall be generated by a subscribed event |
| AmfEventState | 6.2.6.2.7 | Represents the state of a subscribed event |
| RmInfo | 6.2.6.2.8 | Represents the registration state of a UE for an access type |
| CmInfo | 6.2.6.2.9 | Represents the connectivity state of a UE for an access type |
| SubscribedData | 6.2.6.2.10 | Represents the subscribed data received from UDM |
| CommunicationFailure | 6.2.6.2.11 | Describes a communication failure detected by AMF |
| AmfCreateEventSubscription | 6.2.6.2.12 | Describes of an AMF Event Subscription to be created |
| AmfCreatedEventSubscription | 6.2.6.2.13 | Represents successful creation of an AMF Event Subscription |
| AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem | 6.2.6.2.14 | Document describes the modification(s) to an AMF Event Subscription |
| AmfUpdatedEventSubscription | 6.2.6.2.15 | Represents a successful update on an AMF Event Subscription |
| AmfEventArea | 6.2.6.2.16 | Represents an area to be monitored by an AMF event. |
| LadnInfo | 6.2.6.2.17 | LADN Information |
| AmfUpdateEventOptionItem | 6.2.6.2.18 | Document describing the modifications to AMF event subscription options. |
| AmfEventType | 6.2.6.3.3 | Describes the supported event types of Namf\_EventExposure Service |
| AmfEventTrigger | 6.2.6.3.4 | Describes how AMF should generate the report for the event |
| LocationFilter | 6.2.6.3.5 | Describes the supported filters of LOCATION\_REPORT event type |
| SubscribedDataFilter | 6.2.6.3.6 | Describes the supported filters of SUBSCRIBED\_DATA\_REPORT event type |
| UeReachability | 6.2.6.3.7 | Describes the reachability of the UE |
| RmState | 6.2.6.3.9 | Describes the registration management state of a UE |
| CmState | 6.2.6.3.10 | Describes the connectivity management state of a UE |

Table 6.2.6.1-2 specifies data types re-used by the Namf\_EventExposure service based interface protocol from other specifications, including a reference to their respective specifications and when needed, a short description of their use within the Namf\_EventExposure service based interface.

Table 6.2.6.1-2: Namf\_EventExposure re-used Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments |
| Supi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| GroupId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| DurationSec | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Gpsi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Uri | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Pei | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| UserLocation | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| TaI | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| TimeZone | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| AccessType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| Ecgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | EUTRA Cell Identifier |
| Ncgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | NR Cell Identifier |
| NfInstanceId | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| ProblemDetails | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Problem Details |
| SupportedFeatures | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Supported Features |
| DateTime | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| NgApCause | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |
| PresenceInfo | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Presence Reporting Area Information |
| PresenceState | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Describes the presence state of the UE to a specified area of interest |
| DateTime | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] |  |

#### 6.2.6.2 Structured data types

##### 6.2.6.2.1 Introduction

Structured data types used in Namf\_EventExposure service are specified in this clause.

##### 6.2.6.2.2 Type: AmfEventSubscription

Table 6.2.6.2.2-1: Definition of type AmfEventSubscription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| eventList | array(AmfEvent) | M | 1..N | Describes the events to be subscribed for this subscription. |
| notifyUri | Uri | M | 1 | Identifies the recipient of notifications sent by AMF for this subscription (NOTE 1) |
| notifyCorrelationId | string | M | 1 | Identifies the notification correlation ID. The AMF shall include this ID in the notifications. The value of this IE shall be unique per subscription for a given NF service consumer. |
| nfId | NfInstanceId | M | 1 | Indicates the instance identity of the network function creating the subscription. |
| subsChangeNotifyUri | Uri | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the subscription is created by an NF service consumer on behalf of another NF (e.g UDM creating event subscription at AMF for event notifications towards NEF). When present, this IE Identifies the recipient of notifications sent by AMF, for the creation of a new subscription ID, that is considered as a change of subscription ID by the NF service consumer for event subscriptions related to single UE or as the creation of a new subscription Id for event subscriptions related to UE groups (e.g during mobility procedures involving AMF change). (NOTE 3). |
| subsChangeNotifyCorelationId | string | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when an NF Service Consumer (e.g. UDM) is subscribing for events on behalf of another NF Service Consumer (e.g. NEF). When present, this IE shall contain the notification correlation ID. The AMF shall include it in the notifications for the creation of a new subcription ID that is considered as a change of subscription ID by the NF service consumer for event subscriptions related to single UE or as the creation of a new subscription Id for event subscriptions related to UE groups.  The value of this IE shall be unique per subscription for a given NF service consumer that is sending this IE.  (NOTE 3).. |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | Subscription Permanent Identifier (NOTE 2) |
| groupId | GroupId | C | 0..1 | Identifies a group of UEs. (NOTE 2) |
| gpsi | Gpsi | C | 0..1 | Generic Public Subscription Identifier (NOTE 2) |
| pei | Pei | C | 0..1 | Permanent Equipment Identifier (NOTE 2) |
| anyUE | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the event subscription is applicable to any UE. Default value "FALSE" is used, if not present (NOTE 2) |
| options | AmfEventMode | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included if the NF service consumer wants to describe how the reports of the event to be generated. |
| NOTE 1: When an NF Service Consumer subscribes on behalf of another NF, the Notification URI identifies a resource under the authority of the other NF.  NOTE 2: Either information about a single UE (i.e. SUPI, GPSI, PEI) or groupId, or anyUE set to "TRUE" shall be included.  NOTE 3: Same values of "subsChangeNotifyUri" and "subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId" shall be provided by an NF service consumer to all the serving AMF if the subscriptions apply to a group and triggered by one subscription from another NF. This allows the NF service consumer to associate the subscription Id creation notifications received from different serving AMFs to the same group Id subscription, | | | | |

##### 6.2.6.2.3 Type: AmfEvent

Table 6.2.6.2.3-1: Definition of type AmfEvent

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| type | AmfEventType | M | 1 | Describes the AMF event type to be reported |
| immediateFlag | boolean | O | 0..1 | Indicates if an immediate event report in the subscription response is requested. The report contains the current value / status of the event stored at the time of the subscription in the AMF (NOTE). If the flag is not present then immediate reporting shall not be done. |
| areaList | array(AmfEventArea) | O | 1..N | Identifiers the area to be applied to PRESENT\_IN\_AOI\_REPORT and UES\_IN\_AREA\_REPORT event types. More than one instance of AmfEventArea IE shall be used only when the AmfEventArea is provided during event subscription for Presence Reporting Area subscription. |
| locationFilterList | array(LocationFilter) | O | 1..N | Describes the filters to be applied for LOCATION\_REPORT event type. |
| subscribedDataFilterList | array(SubscribedDataFilter) | O | 1..N | Describes the filters to be applied for SUBSCRIBED\_DATA\_REPORT event type. |
| NOTE: The current value of the location is the last known location if the immediate report filter request to provide the 3GPP location information down to the Cell-ID or the TAI. An NF Service Consumer willing to only receive the current location shall not set the immediateFlag to true when subscribing to a location event report. | | | | |

##### 6.2.6.2.4 Type: AmfEventNotification

Table 6.2.6.2.4-1: Definition of type AmfEventNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| notifyCorrelationId | string | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included if the notification is not for informing creation of a new subscription Id.  This IE shall also be included if the notification is for informing the creation of a new subscription Id and the corresponding event subscription did not contain subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId attribute (see subclause 6.2.6.2.2).  When present, this IE shall indicate the notification correlation Id provided by the NF service consumer during event subscription. This parameter can be useful if the NF service consumer uses a common call-back URI for multiple subscriptions. |
| subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId | string | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included if the notification is for informing the creation of a new subscription Id at the AMF and the corresponding event subscription contains the subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId attribute (see subclause 6.2.6.2.2).  When present, this IE shall be set to the value of the subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId provided during subscription (see subclause 6.2.6.2.2). |
| reportList | array(AmfEventReport) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present if a event is reported. When present, this IE represents the event reports to be delivered. |

##### 6.2.6.2.5 Type: AmfEventReport

Table 6.2.6.2.5-1: Definition of type AmfEventReport

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| type | AmfEventType | M | 1 | Describes the type of the event which triggers the report |
| state | AmfEventState | M | 1 | Describes the state of the event which triggered the report. This IE shall be set to "TRUE" when subscriptionId IE is present. |
| timeStamp | DateTime | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the time at which the event is generated. |
| subscriptionId | Uri | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included when the event notification is for informing the creation of a subscription Id at the AMF during mobility of a UE across AMFs.  When present, this IE shall contain the URI of the created subscription resource at the AMF.  The type IE shall be set to:  - SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_CHANGE, when the AMFcreates a subscription Id for a UE specific event subscription during mobility registration and handover procedures involving an AMF change.  - SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_ADDITION, when the AMF creates a subscription Id for a group Id specific event subscription during mobility registration and handover procedures involving an AMF change. |
| anyUe | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included and shall be set to "true", if the event subscription is a bulk subscription for number of UEs and the event reported is for one of those UEs. |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included if the event reported is for a particular UE or any UE. This IE identifies the UE associated to the report (NOTE). |
| areaList | array(AmfEventArea) | C | 1..N | This IE shall be present when the AMF event type is "PRESENCE\_IN\_AOI\_REPORT". When present, this IE represents the specified Area(s) of Interest the UE is currently IN / OUT / UNKNOWN. |
| gpsi | Gpsi | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included if the event reported is for a particular UE or any UE. This IE identifies the GPSI of the UE associated to the report (NOTE). |
| pei | Pei | O | 0..1 | This IE may be included if the event reported is for a particular UE or any UE. This IE identifies the PEI of the UE associated to the report (NOTE). |
| location | UserLocation | O | 0..1 | Represents the location information of the UE |
| timezone | TimeZone | O | 0..1 | Describes the time zone of the UE |
| accessTypeList | array(AccessType) | O | 1..N | Describes the access type(s) of the UE |
| rmInfoList | array(RmInfo) | O | 1..N | Describes the registration management state of the UE |
| cmInfoList | array(CmInfo) | O | 1..N | Describes the connectivity state of the UE |
| reachability | UeReachability | O | 0..1 | Describes the reachability of the UE |
| subscribedData | SubscribedData | O | 0..1 | Represents the subscribed data of the UE received from UDM |
| commFailure | CommunicationFailure | O | 0..1 | Describes a communication failure for the UE. |
| numberOfUes | integer | O | 0..1 | Represents the number of UEs in the specified area |
| NOTE: If the event report corresponds to an event subscription of a single UE, then the same UE identifier (i.e. SUPI and/or GPSI and/or PEI) shall be included in the report. If the event report corresponds to an event subscription for group of UEs or any UE, then the SUPI shall be included in the event report. SUPI, PEI and GPSI shall not be present in report for UES\_IN\_AREA\_REPORT event type. | | | | |

##### 6.2.6.2.6 Type: AmfEventMode

Table 6.2.6.2.6-1: Definition of type AmfEventMode

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| trigger | AmfEventTrigger | M | 1 | Describes how the reports are triggered. |
| maxReports | integer | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the trigger is set to "CONTINUOUS". When present, this IE describes the maximum number of reports that can be generated by the subscribed event. If the AMF event subscription is for a group of UEs, this parameter shall be applied to each individual member UE of the group. If the event subscription is transferred from source AMF to target AMF, this IE shall contain:  - the remaining number of reports for the event subscription, in the case of individual UE event subscription;  - the remaining number of reports for the event subscription for this specific UE in a group, in the case of group ID specific event subscription. |
| expiry | DateTime | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included in an event subscription response, if, based on operator policy and taking into account the expiry time included in the request, the AMF needs to include an expiry time.  This IE may be included in an event subscription request.  When present, this IE shall represent the time after which the subscribed event(s) shall stop generating report and the subscription becomes invalid. If the trigger value included in an event subscription response is "ONE\_TIME" and if an event report is included in the subscription response then the value of the expiry included in the response shall be an immediate timestamp. |

##### 6.2.6.2.7 Type: AmfEventState

Table 6.2.6.2.7-1: Definition of type AmfEventState

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| active | boolean | M | 1 | Represents the active state of the subscribe event. "TRUE" value indicates the event will continue generating reports; "FALSE" value indicates the event will not generate further report. |
| remainReports | integer | O | 0..1 | Represents the number of remain reports to be generated by the subscribed event. |
| remainDuration | DurationSec | O | 0..1 | Represents how long the subscribed event will continue generating reports. |

##### 6.2.6.2.8 Type: RmInfo

Table 6.2.6.2.8-1: Definition of type RmInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| rmState | RmState | M | 1 | Describes the registration management state of the UE |
| accessType | AccessType | M | 1 | Describes the access type of the UE that applies to the registration management state reported. |

##### 6.2.6.2.9 Type: CmInfo

Table 6.2.6.2.9-1: Definition of type CmInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| cmState | CmState | M | 1 | Describes the Connectivity management state of the UE |
| accessType | AccessType | M | 1 | Describes the access type of the UE that applies to the Connectivity management state reported. |

##### 6.2.6.2.10 Type: SubscribedData

Table 6.2.6.2.10-1: Definition of type SubscribedData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| sari | Sari | O | 0..1 | Represents the Service Area Restriction Information data of the UE received from UDM |
| rfspIndex | RfspIndex | O | 0..1 | Represents the RFSP Index of the UE received from UDM |

##### 6.2.6.2.11 Type: CommunicationFailure

Table 6.2.6.2.11-1: Definition of type CommunicationFailure

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| nasReleaseCode | string | O | 0..1 | Describes the NAS release code for the communication failure. This IE shall be formatted following the regular expression pattern:  "^(MM|SM)-[0-9]{1,3}$"  Examples:  MM-7  SM-27 |
| ranReleaseCode | NgApCause | O | 0..1 | Describes the RAN release code for the communication failure. If present, this IE shall contain the decimal value of the NG AP cause code values as specified in 3GPP TS 38.413 [12]. |

##### 6.2.6.2.12 Type: AmfCreateEventSubscription

Table 6.2.6.2.12-1: Definition of type AmfCreateEventSubscription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| subscription | AmfEventSubscription | M | 1 | Represents the AMF Event Subscription resource to be created. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.2.8 is supported. |

##### 6.2.6.2.13 Type: AmfCreatedEventSubscription

Table 6.2.6.2.13-1: Definition of type AmfCreatedEventSubscription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| subscription | AmfEventSubscription | M | 1 | Represents the newly created AMF Event Subscription resource. |
| subscriptionId | Uri | M | 1 | Represents the URI of the newly created AMF Event Subscription resource. (NOTE 2) |
| reportList | array(AmfEventReport) | O | 1..N | Represents the immediate event reports (i.e. the current value / status of the events subscribed), if available (NOTE 1). |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.2.8 is supported. |
| NOTE 1: If the subscription is on behalf of another NF then the reports attribute shall be absent.  NOTE 2: 3GPP TS 23.502 [3] specifies this attribute as "Subscription Correlation ID". | | | | |

##### 6.2.6.2.14 Type: AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem

Table 6.2.6.2.14-1: Definition of type AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| op | string | M | 1 | This IE indicates the patch operation as defined in IETF RFC 6902 [14] to be performed on resource.  This IE shall support the following values:  - "add"  - "replace"  - "remove" |
| path | string | M | 1 | This IE contains a JSON pointer value (as defined in IETF RFC 6901 [12]) that references a location of a resource on which the patch operation shall be performed.  This IE shall contain the JSON pointer to a valid index of the "/eventList" array in the AMF Event Subscription, formatted with following pattern:  '\/eventList\/[0-]$|\/eventList\/[1-9][0-9]\*$'  Example:  "/eventList/0" stands for the first member of the array;  "/eventList/10" stands for the 11th member of the array;  "/eventList/-" stands for a new (non-existent) member after the last existing array element. Only allowed with "add" operation. |
| value | AmfEvent | C | 0..1 | This IE indicates a new AMF event to be added or updated value of an existing AMF event to be modified.  It shall be present if the patch operation is "add" or "replace" |

##### 6.2.6.2.15 Type: AmfUpdatedEventSubscription

Table 6.2.6.2.15-1: Definition of type AmfUpdatedEventSubscription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| subscription | AmfEventSubscription | M | 1 | Represents the updated AMF Event Subscription resource. |

##### 6.2.6.2.16 Type: AmfEventArea

Table 6.2.6.2.16-1: Definition of type AmfEventArea

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| presenceInfo | PresenceInfo | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the Area of Interest subscribed is not a LADN service area (e.g Presence Reporting Area or a list of TAIs / cell Ids) . (See NOTE) |
| ladnInfo | LadnInfo | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if the Area of Interest subscribed is a LADN service area. |
| NOTE: When the AmfEventArea is provided during event subscription, then for UE specific presence reporting area subscription, the praId along with what constitutes that UE specific presence reporting area (i.e. set of Tai and/or set of ecgi and/or set of ncgi and/or set of globalRanNodeId) shall be provided. | | | | |

##### 6.2.6.2.17 Type: LadnInfo

Table 6.2.6.2.17-1: Definition of type LadnInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ladn | string | M | 1 | Represents the Local Access Data Network DNN. The AMF shall identify the list of tracking areas corresponding to the LADN DNN based on local configuration. |
| presence | PresenceState | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be included when the UE presence in area of interest is reported. When present, this IE contains the status of UE presence within the Area of Interest (IN / OUT / UNKNOWN). |

##### 6.2.6.2.18 Type: AmfUpdateEventOptionItem

Table 6.2.6.2.18-1: Definition of type AmfUpdateEventOptionItem

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| op | string | M | 1 | This IE indicates the patch operation as defined in IETF RFC 6902 [14] to be performed on resource.  This IE shall support the following values:  - "replace" |
| path | string | M | 1 | This IE contains a JSON pointer value (as defined in IETF RFC 6901 [12]) that references a location of a resource on which the patch operation shall be performed.  This IE shall contain the JSON pointer to "/options/expiry" attribute of the event subscription resource. |
| value | DateTime | M | 1 | This IE indicates the updated expiry timer value as suggested by the NF service consumer. |

#### 6.2.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 6.2.6.3.1 Introduction

This subclause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous subclauses.

##### 6.2.6.3.2 Simple data types

The simple data types defined in table 6.2.6.3.2-1 shall be supported.

Table 6.2.6.3.2-1: Simple data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description |
| 5gGuti | string | 5G Global Unique Temporary Identifier, defined in subclause 5.9.4 of 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] |
| Sari | Bytes | Service Area Restriction information |
| RfspIndex | integer | RFSP Index |

##### 6.2.6.3.3 Enumeration: AmfEventType

Table 6.2.6.3.3-1: Enumeration AmfEventType

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "LOCATION\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the Last Known Location of a UE or a group of UEs, and Updated Location of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a location change of the UE. |
| "PRESENCE\_IN\_AOI\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current present state of a UE in a specific Area of Interest (AOI), and notification when a specified UE enters or leaves the specified area. The area could be identified by a TA list, an area ID or specific interest area name like "LADN". |
| "TIMEZONE\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current time zone of a UE or a group of UEs, and updated time zone of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a time zone change of the UE. |
| "ACCESS\_TYPE\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current access type(s) of a UE or a group of UEs, and updated access type(s) of the UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of the access type change of the UE. |
| "REGISTRATION\_STATE\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current registration state of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated registration state of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a registration state change of the UE. |
| "CONNECTIVITY\_STATE\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current connectivity state of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated connectivity state of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a connectivity state change of the UE. |
| "REACHABILITY\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current reachability of a UE or a group of UEs, and report for updated reachability of a UE or any UE in the group when AMF becomes aware of a reachability change of the UE. |
| "SUBSCRIBED\_DATA\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the current Subscribed Data for the UE(s) received from UDM, and notification when AMF received updated subscribed data for the UE(s) from UDM. |
| "COMMUNICATION\_FAILURE\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the Communication failure report of a UE or group of UEs or any UE. |
| "UES\_IN\_AREA\_REPORT" | A NF subscribes to this event to receive the number of UEs in a specific area. |
| "SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_CHANGE" | This event type is used by the AMF to inform the NF service consumer that the subscription Id for the event subscription is changed (e.g. Subscription Id creation at the target AMF for individual UE level event subscriptions, during mobility registration or handover procedures involving an AMF change). This event needs no explicit subscription form an NF service consumer. |
| "SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_ADDITION" | This event type is used by the AMF to inform the NF service consumer that a new subscription Id is added (e.g creation of an event subscription for a UE group level event subscription at the target AMF, during mobility registration or handover procedures involving AMF change for a UE belonging to a group Id and when such a UE is the first UE of the group registering at the target AMF). This event needs no explicit subscription form the NF service consumer. |

##### 6.2.6.3.4 Enumeration: AmfEventTrigger

Table 6.2.6.3.4-1: Enumeration AmfEventTrigger

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "ONE\_TIME" | Defines that AMF should generate report for the event only once. After reporting, the subscription to this event will be terminated. |
| "CONTINUOUS" | Defines that AMF should continuously generate reports for the event, until the subscription to this event ends, due to end of report duration or the event being unsubscribed explicitly |

##### 6.2.6.3.5 Enumeration: LocationFilter

Table 6.2.6.3.5-1: Enumeration LocationFilter

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "TAI" | Indicates any change of the TA used by the UE should be reported |
| "CELL\_ID" | Indicates any change of the Cell used by the UE should be reported |
| "N3IWF" | Indicates any change of the N3IWF node used by the UE should be reported |
| "UE\_IP" | Indicates any change of the UE local IP address should be reported |
| "UDP\_PORT" | Indicates any change of local UDP port used by the UE reported |

##### 6.2.6.3.6 Enumeration: SubscribedDataFilter

Table 6.2.6.3.6-1: Enumeration SubscribedDataFilter

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "SARI" | Indicates any change of the Service Area Restriction Information for the UE received from UDM should be reported |
| "RFSP\_INDEX" | Indicates any change of the RFSP Index for the UE received from UDM should be reported |

##### 6.2.6.3.7 Enumeration: UeReachability

Table 6.2.6.3.7-1: Enumeration UeReachability

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "UNREACHABLE" | Indicates the UE is not reachable |
| "REACHABLE" | Indicates the UE is reachable for services |
| "REGULATORY\_ONLY" | Indicates the UE is reachable only for Regulatory Prioritized Service |

##### 6.2.6.3.8 Void

##### 6.2.6.3.9 Enumeration: RmState

Table 6.2.6.3.9-1: Enumeration RmState

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "REGISTERED" | Indicates the UE in RM-REGISTERED state |
| "DEREGISTERED" | Indicates the UE in RM-DEREGISTERED state |

##### 6.2.6.3.10 Enumeration: CmState

Table 6.2.6.3.10-1: Enumeration CmState

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "IDLE" | Indicates the UE is in CM-IDLE state |
| "CONNECTED" | Indicates the UE is in CM-CONNECTED state |

#### 6.2.6.4 Binary data

None.

### 6.2.7 Error Handling

#### 6.2.7.1 General

HTTP error handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.2.7.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol Error Handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.7 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.2.7.3 Application Errors

The common application errors defined in the Table 5.2.7.2-1 in 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] may also be used for the Namf\_EventExposure service, and the following application errors listed in Table 6.2.7.3-1 are specific for the Namf\_EventExposure service.

Table 6.2.7.3-1: Application errors

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Application Error | HTTP status code | Description |
| UE\_NOT\_SERVED\_BY\_AMF | 403 Forbidden | Indicates the creation or the modification of a subscription has failed due to an application error when the UE is not served by the AMF. |
| SUBSCRIPTION\_NOT\_FOUND | 404 Not Found | Indicates the modification of subscription has failed due to an application error when the subscription is not found in the AMF. |

### 6.2.8 Feature Negotiation

The feature negotiation mechanism specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] shall be used to negotiate the optional features applicable between the AMF and the NF Service Consumer, for the Namf\_EventExposure service, if any.

The NF Service Consumer shall indicate the optional features it supports for the Namf\_EventExposure service, if any, by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP Request Message for subscription resource creation.

The AMF shall determine the supported features for the service operations as specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] and shall indicate the supported features by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP response for subscription resource creation.

The syntax of the supportedFeatures attribute is defined in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.571 [13].

The following features are defined for the Namf\_EventExposure service:

Table 6.2.8-1: Features of supportedFeatures attribute used by Namf\_EventExposure service

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Feature Number | Feature | M/O | Description |
|  |  |  |  |
| Feature number: The order number of the feature within the supportedFeatures attribute (starting with 1).  Feature: A short name that can be used to refer to the bit and to the feature.  M/O: Defines if the implementation of the feature is mandatory ("M") or optional ("O").  Description: A clear textual description of the feature. | | | |

### 6.2.9 Security

As indicated in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27], the access to the Namf\_EventExposure API may be authorized by means of the OAuth2 protocol (see IETF RFC 6749 [28]), using the "Client Credentials" authorization grant, where the NRF (see 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]) plays the role of the authorization server.

If Oauth2 authorization is used, an NF Service Consumer, prior to consuming services offered by the Namf\_EventExposure API, shall obtain a "token" from the authorization server, by invoking the Access Token Request service, as described in 3GPP TS 29.510 [29], subclause 5.4.2.2.

NOTE: When multiple NRFs are deployed in a network, the NRF used as authorization server is the same NRF that the NF Service Consumer used for discovering the Namf\_EventExposure service.

The Namf\_EventExposure API defines scopes for OAuth2 authorization as specified in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]; it defines a single scope consisting on the name of the service (i.e., "namf-evts"), and it does not define any additional scopes at resource or operation level.

## 6.3 Namf\_MT Service API

### 6.3.1 API URI

URIs of this API shall have the following root:

{apiRoot}/{apiName}/{apiVersion}/

where "apiRoot" is defined in subclause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5], the "apiName" shall be set to "namf-mt" and the "apiVersion" shall be set to "v1" for the current version of this specification.

### 6.3.2 Usage of HTTP

#### 6.3.2.1 General

HTTP/2, as defined in IETF RFC 7540 [19], shall be used as specified in clause 5 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP/2 shall be transported as specified in subclause 5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP messages and bodies for the Namf\_MT service shall comply with the OpenAPI [23] specification contained in Annex A.

#### 6.3.2.2 HTTP standard headers

##### 6.3.2.2.1 General

The usage of HTTP standard headers shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

##### 6.3.2.2.2 Content type

The JSON format shall be supported. The use of the JSON format (IETF RFC 8259 [8]) shall be signalled by the content type "application/json". See also subclause 5.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.3.2.3 HTTP custom headers

##### 6.3.2.3.1 General

In this release of this specification, no custom headers specific to the Namf\_MT service are defined. For 3GPP specific HTTP custom headers used across all service based interfaces, see clause 5.2.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

### 6.3.3 Resources

#### 6.3.3.1 Overview



Figure 6.3.3.1-1: Resource URI structure of the Namf\_MT Service API

Table 6.3.3.1-1 provides an overview of the resources and applicable HTTP methods.

Table 6.3.3.1-1: Resources and methods overview

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method or custom operation | Description |
| ueReachInd | {apiRoot}/namf-mt/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/ue-reachind | PUT | Update the ueReachInd to UE Reachable |
| ueContext | {apiRoot}/namf-mt/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId} | GET | Map to following service operation:  - ProvideDomainSelectionInfo |

#### 6.3.3.2 Resource: ueReachInd

##### 6.3.3.2.1 Description

This resource represents the ueReachInd for a SUPI.

This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.3.3.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: {apiRoot}/namf-mt/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}ue-reachind

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.3.3.2.2-1.

Table 6.3.3.2.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.3.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|.+)" |

##### 6.3.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.3.3.2.3.1 PUT

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.3.3.2.3.1-1.

Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the PUT method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |  |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.3.3.2.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.3.3.2.3.1-3.

Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the PUT Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| EnableUeReachabilityReqData | M | 1 | Contain the State of the UE, the value shall be set to UE Reachable. |

Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the PUT Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| EnableUeReachabilityRspData | M | 1 | 200 OK | Indicate the ueReachIndis updated to UE Reachable. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 307 Temporary Redirect | This represents the case when the related UE context is not fully available at the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) during a planned maintenance case (e.g. AMF planned maintenance without UDSF case). The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - NF\_CONSUMER\_REDIRECT\_ONE\_TXN  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of these errors  The Location header of the response shall be set to the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) to which the request is redirected. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNABLE\_TO\_PAGE\_UE  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | This represents the case when the related UE is not found in the NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF). The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application error:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of these errors |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 503 Service Unavailable | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the errors defined in Table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].  The HTTP header field "Retry-After" shall not be included in this scenario. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 504 Gateway Timeout | The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - UE\_NOT\_RESPONDING  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |

##### 6.3.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

There is no custom operation supported on this resource.

#### 6.3.3.3 Resource: UeContext

##### 6.3.3.3.1 Description

This resource represents the UeContext for a UE.

This resource is modelled as the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.3.3.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: {apiRoot}/namf-mt/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.3.3.3.2-1.

Table 6.3.3.3.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.3.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+)" |

##### 6.3.3.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.3.3.3.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.3.3.3.3.1-1.

Table 6.3.3.2.3.1-1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Info-class | UeContextInfoClass | M | 1 | Indicates the class of the UE Context information elements to be fetched. |
| Supported-features | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.3.8 is supported. |

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.3.3.3.3.1-2 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.3.3.3.3.1-3.

Table 6.3.3.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the GET Request Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| n/a |  |  |  |

Table 6.3.3.3.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the GET Response Body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| UeContextInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | This represents the operation is successful and request UE Context information is returned. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 307 Temporary Redirect | This represents the case when the related UE context is not fully available at the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) during a planned maintenance case (e.g. AMF planned maintenance without UDSF case). The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application error:  - NF\_CONSUMER\_REDIRECT\_ONE\_TXN  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of these errors  The Location header of the response shall be set to the target NF Service Consumer (e.g. AMF) to which the request is redirected. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | Indicates the operation has failed due to application error.  The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - UNABLE\_TO\_PAGE\_UE  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | Indicates the operation has failed due to application error.  The "cause" attribute shall be set to the following application error:  - CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.3.7.3-1 for the description of these errors |

##### 6.3.3.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

There is no custom operation supported on this resource.

### 6.3.4 Custom Operations without associated resources

There are no custom operations without associated resources supported on Namf\_MT service.

### 6.3.5 Notifications

There are no notifications supported on Namf\_MT service.

### 6.3.6 Data Model

#### 6.3.6.1 General

This subclause specifies the application data model supported by the API.

Table 6.3.6.3-1 specifies the data types defined for the Namf\_MT service based interface protocol.

Table 6.3.6.3-1: Namf\_MT specific Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Section defined | Description |
| EnableUeReachabilityReqData | 6.3.6.2.2 | Contain the UeReachability, indicates the desired reachability status of the UE |
| EnableUeReachabilityRspData | 6.3.6.2.3 | Indicates the reachability of UE has been changed as requested. |
| UeContextInfo | 6.3.6.2.4 | Contains the UE Context Information |
| UeContextInfoClass | 6.3.6.3.5 | Indicates the UE Context information class |

Table 6.3.6.3-2 specifies data types re-used by the Namf\_MT service based interface protocol from other specifications, including a reference to their respective specifications and when needed, a short description of their use within the Namf\_MT service based interface.

Table 6.3.6.3-2: Namf\_MT re-used Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments |
| ProblemDetails | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Common data type used in response bodies |
| supportedFeatures | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Supported Features |
| AccessType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Access Type |
| RatType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | RAT Type |
| UeReachability | 6.2.6.3.7 | Describes the reachability of the UE |

#### 6.3.6.2 Structured data types

##### 6.3.6.2.1 Introduction

Structured data types used in Namf\_MT service are specified in this clause.

##### 6.3.6.2.2 Type: EnableUeReachabilityReqData

Table 6.3.6.3.2-1: Definition of type EnableUeReachabilityReqData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| reachability | UeReachability | M | 1 | Indicates the desired reachability of the UE |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.3.8 is supported. |

##### 6.3.6.2.3 Type: EnableUeReachabilityRspData

Table 6.3.6.2.3-1: Definition of type EnableUeReachabilityRspData

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| reachability | UeReachability | M | 1 | Indicates the current reachability of the UE |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.3.8 is supported. |

##### 6.3.6.2.4 Type: UeContextInfo

Table 6.3.6.2.3-1: Definition of type UeContextInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| supportVoPS | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when following UE Context Information class are required:  - "TADS"  When present, this IE shall indicate whether or not IMS voice over PS Session is supported in the registration area (s) where the UE is currently registered in 3GPP access. |
| supportVoPSn3gpp | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when the UE is registered in WLAN non 3GPP access and the following UE Context Information class are required:  - "TADS"  When present, this IE shall indicate whether or not IMS voice over PS Session Supported Indication over non-3GPP access is supported in the WLAN where the UE is currently registered. |
| lastActTime | DateTime | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when following UE Context Information class are required:  - "TADS"  When present, this IE shall indicate the time stamp of the last radio contact with the UE. |
| accessType | AccessType | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when following UE Context Information class are required:  - "TADS"  When present, this IE shall indicate the current access type of the UE. |
| ratType | RatType | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present when following UE Context Information class are required:  - "TADS"  When present, this IE shall indicate the current RAT type of the UE. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.3.8 is supported. |

##### 6.3.6.3.5 Enumeration: UeContextInfoClass

Table 6.3.6.3.x-1: Enumeration UeContextInfoClass

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "TADS" | Defines the UE Context Information for Terminating Domain Selection for IMS Voice over PS. |

#### 6.3.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 6.3.6.3.1 Introduction

This subclause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous subclauses.

##### 6.3.6.3.2 Simple data types

The simple data types defined in table 6.3.6.3.2-1 shall be supported.

Table 6.3.6.3.2-1: Simple data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description |
|  |  |  |

#### 6.3.6.4 Binary data

None.

### 6.3.7 Error Handling

#### 6.3.7.1 General

HTTP error handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.3.7.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol Error Handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.7 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.3.7.3 Application Errors

The common application errors defined in the Table 5.2.7.2-1 in 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] may also be used for the Namf\_MT service, and the following application errors listed in Table 6.3.7.3-1 are specific for the Namf\_MT service.

Table 6.3.7.3-1: Application errors

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Application Error | HTTP status code | Description |
| NF\_CONSUMER\_REDIRECT\_ONE\_TXN | 307 Temporary Redirect | The request has been asked to be redirected to a specified target. |
| UNABLE\_TO\_PAGE\_UE | 403 Forbidden | AMF is unable page the UE, temporarily. |
| CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND | 404 Not Found | The related UE is not found in the NF Service Consumer. |
| UE\_NOT\_RESPONDING | 504 Gateway Timeout | UE is not responding to the request initiated by the network, e.g. Paging. |

### 6.3.8 Feature Negotiation

The feature negotiation mechanism specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] shall be used to negotiate the optional features applicable between the AMF and the NF Service Consumer, for the Namf\_MT service, if any.

The NF Service Consumer shall indicate the optional features it supports for the Namf\_MT service, if any, by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP Request Message for following service operations:

- EnableUEReachability, as specified in subclause 5.4.2.2;

- ProvideDomainSelectionInfo, as specified in subclause 5.4.2.3;The AMF shall determine the supported features for the service operations as specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] and shall indicate the supported features by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP response for the service operation.

The syntax of the supportedFeatures attribute is defined in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.571 [13].

The following features are defined for the Namf\_MT service.

Table 6.3.8-1: Features of supportedFeatures attribute used by Namf\_MT service

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Feature Number | Feature | M/O | Description |
|  |  |  |  |
| Feature number: The order number of the feature within the supportedFeatures attribute (starting with 1).  Feature: A short name that can be used to refer to the bit and to the feature.  M/O: Defines if the implementation of the feature is mandatory ("M") or optional ("O").  Description: A clear textual description of the feature. | | | |

### 6.3.9 Security

As indicated in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27], the access to the Namf\_MT API may be authorized by means of the OAuth2 protocol (see IETF RFC 6749 [28]), using the "Client Credentials" authorization grant, where the NRF (see 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]) plays the role of the authorization server.

If Oauth2 authorization is used, an NF Service Consumer, prior to consuming services offered by the Namf\_MT API, shall obtain a "token" from the authorization server, by invoking the Access Token Request service, as described in 3GPP TS 29.510 [29], subclause 5.4.2.2.

NOTE: When multiple NRFs are deployed in a network, the NRF used as authorization server is the same NRF that the NF Service Consumer used for discovering the Namf\_MT service.

The Namf\_MT API defines scopes for OAuth2 authorization as specified in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]; it defines a single scope consisting on the name of the service (i.e., "namf-mt"), and it does not define any additional scopes at resource or operation level.

## 6.4 Namf\_Location Service API

### 6.4.1 API URI

URIs of this API shall have the following root:

{apiRoot}/{apiName}/{apiVersion}/

where "apiRoot" is defined in subclause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5], the "apiName" shall be set to "namf-loc" and the "apiVersion" shall be set to "v1" for the current version of this specification.

### 6.4.2 Usage of HTTP

#### 6.4.2.1 General

HTTP/2, as defined in IETF RFC 7540 [19], shall be used as specified in clause 5 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP/2 shall be transported as specified in subclause 5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

HTTP messages and bodies for the Namf\_Location service shall comply with the OpenAPI [23] specification contained in Annex A.

#### 6.4.2.2 HTTP standard headers

##### 6.4.2.2.1 General

The usage of HTTP standard headers shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

##### 6.4.2.2.2 Content type

The JSON format shall be supported. The use of the JSON format (IETF RFC 8259 [8]) shall be signalled by the content type "application/json". See also subclause 5.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.4.2.3 HTTP custom headers

##### 6.4.2.3.1 General

In this release of this specification, no custom headers specific to the Namf\_Location service are defined. For 3GPP specific HTTP custom headers used across all service based interfaces, see clause 5.2.3 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

### 6.4.3 Resources

#### 6.4.3.1 Overview



Figure 6.4.3.1-1: Resource URI structure of the Namf\_Location Service API

Table 6.4.3.1-1 provides an overview of the resources and applicable HTTP methods.

Table 6.4.3.1-1: Resources and methods overview

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method or custom operation | Description |
| Individual UE context | {apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1/{ueContextId}/provide-pos-info | (POST)  provide-pos-info | ProvidePositioningInfo |
|  | {apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1/{ueContextId}/provide-loc-info | (POST)  provide-loc-info | ProvideLocationInfo |

#### 6.4.3.2 Resource: Individual UE Context

##### 6.4.3.2.1 Description

This resource represents an individual ueContextId.

This resource is modelled with the Document resource archetype (see subclause C.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [5]).

##### 6.4.3.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI:{apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1/{ueContextId}

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 6.4.3.2.2-1.

Table 6.4.3.2.2-1: Resource URI variables for this resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See subclause 6.4.1 |
| ueContextId | Represents the Subscription Permanent Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.2)  pattern: "(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|.+)"  Or represents the Permanent Equipment Identifier (see 3GPP TS 23.501 [2] clause 5.9.3)  pattern: "(imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)" |

##### 6.4.3.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

There are no standard methods supported on this resource.

##### 6.4.3.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

###### 6.4.3.2.4.1 Overview

Table 6.4.3.2.4.1-1: Custom operations

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Custom operaration URI | Mapped HTTP method | Description |
| {apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1/{ueContextId}/provide-pos-info | POST | Request the positioning information of the UE.  It is used for the ProvidePositioningInfo service operation. |
| {apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1/{ueContextId}/provide-loc-info | POST | Request the Network Provided Location Information of the UE. |

###### 6.4.3.2.4.2 Operation: (POST) provide-pos-info

6.4.3.2.4.2.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's SUPI or PEI.

6.4.3.2.4.2.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-1: Data structures supported by the provide-pos-info operation Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| RequestPosInfo | M | 1 | The information to request the positioning information of the UE. |

Table 6.4.3.2.4.2.2-2: Data structures supported by the provide-pos-info operation Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| ProvidePosInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | This case represents a successful query of the UE positioning information, the AMF returns the related information in the response. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNAUTHORIZED\_REQUESTING\_NETWORK  - USER\_UNKNOWN  - DETACHED\_USER  - POSITIONING\_DENIED  - POSITIONING\_FAILED  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.4.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 504 Gateway Timeout | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNREACHABLE\_USER  - PEER\_NOT\_RESPONDING  See table 6.4.7.3-1 for the description of this error. |

###### 6.4.3.2.4.3 Operation: (POST) provide-loc-info

6.4.3.2.4.3.1 Description

This ueContextId identifies the individual ueContext resource is composed by UE's SUPI.

6.4.3.2.4.3.2 Operation Definition

This operation shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-1: Data structures supported by the povideLocInfo operation Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| RequestLocInfo | M | 1 | The information to request the NPLI of the UE. |

Table 6.4.3.2.4.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the provide-loc-info operation Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| ProvideLocInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | This case represents a successful query of the NPLI of the target UE, the AMF returns the related information in the response. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 403 Forbidden | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - UNSPECIFIED  See table 6.4.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |
| ProblemDetails | M | 1 | 404 Not Found | The "cause" attribute shall be set to one of the following application errors:  - CONTEXT NOT\_FOUND  See table 6.4.7.3-1 for the description of these errors. |

### 6.4.4 Custom Operations without associated resources

There are no custom operations without associated resources supported on Namf\_Location service.

### 6.4.5 Notifications

#### 6.4.5.1 General

This clause provides the definition of the EventNotify notification of the Namf\_Location service.

#### 6.4.5.2 Event Notify

##### 6.4.5.2.1 Description

This resource represents the callback reference provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. GMLC) to receive LCS event notify.

##### 6.4.5.2.2 Notification Definition

Callback URI: {locationNotificationUri}

Callback URI is provided by the NF Service Consumer (e.g. GMLC) during the ProvidePositioningInfo service operation.

##### 6.4.5.2.3 Notification Standard Methods

###### 6.4.5.2.3.1 POST

This method sends an LCS event notify to the NF Service Consumer.

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 6.4.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 6.4.5.2.3.1-2.

Table 6.4.5.2.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the POST Request Body

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| NotifiedPosInfo | M | 1 | Representation of the LCS event notify. |

Table 6.4.5.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST Response Body

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| n/a |  |  | 204 No Content | This case represents a successful notification of the LCS event. |

### 6.4.6 Data Model

#### 6.4.6.1 General

This subclause specifies the application data model supported by the API.

Table 6.4.6.1-1 specifies the data types defined for the Namf\_Location service based interface protocol.

Table 6.4.6.1-1: Namf\_Location specific Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Section defined | Description |
| RequestPosInfo | 6.4.6.2.2 | Information within Provide Positioning Information Request |
| ProvidePosInfo | 6.4.6.2.3 | Information within Provide Positioning Information Response |
| NotifiedPosInfo | 6.4.6.2.4 | Information within EventNotify notification |
| RequestLocInfo | 6.4.6.2.5 | Information within Provide Location Information Request |
| ProvideLocInfo | 6.4.6.2.6 | Information within Provide Location Information Response |
| LocationType | 6.4.6.3.3 | Information within Provide Location Response and EventNotify notification |
| LocationEvent | 6.4.6.3.4 | Information within EventNotify notification |

Table 6.4.6.1-2 specifies data types re-used by the Namf\_Location service based interface protocol from other specifications, including a reference to their respective specifications and when needed, a short description of their use within the Namf\_Location service based interface.

Table 6.4.6.1-2: Namf\_Location re-used Data Types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments |
| Supi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Subscription Permanent Identifier |
| Gpsi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | General Public Subscription Identifier |
| Pei | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Permanent Equipment Identifier |
| ExternalClientType | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | LCS Client Type (Emergency, Lawful Interception …) |
| LocationQoS | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | LCS QoS (accuracy, response time) |
| SupportedGADShapes | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | LCS supported GAD shapes |
| GeographicArea | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Estimate of the location of the UE |
| AccuracyFulfilmentIndicator | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Requested accuracy was fulfilled or not |
| AgeOfLocationEstimate | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Age Of Location Estimate |
| PositioningMethodAndUsage | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Usage of each non-GANSS positioning method |
| VelocityEstimate | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Estimate of the velocity of the target UE |
| VelocityRequested | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Indication of the Velocity requirement |
| LcsPriority | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Priority of the LCS client |
| GnssPositioningMethodAndUsage | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Usage of each GANSS positioning method |
| CivicAddress | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Civic address |
| BarometricPressure | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Barometric Pressure |
| Altitude | 3GPP TS 29.572 [25] | Altitude estimate of the UE |
| Ecgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | UE EUTRAN cell information |
| Ncgi | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | UE NR cell information |
| SupportedFeatures | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Supported Features |
| RatType | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | RAT type |
| TimeZone | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Time Zone |
| DateTime | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | Date and Time |
| UserLocation | 3GPP TS 29.571 [6] | User Location |

#### 6.4.6.2 Structured data types

##### 6.4.6.2.1 Introduction

Structured data types used in Namf\_Location service are specified in this clause.

##### 6.4.6.2.2 Type: RequestPosInfo

Table 6.4.6.2.2-1: Definition of type RequestPosInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| lcsClientType | ExternalClientType | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the type of LCS client (Emergency, Lawful Interception etc.,.) issuing the location request |
| lcsLocation | LocationType | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the type of location measurement requested, such as current location, initial location, last known location, etc. |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | If the SUPI is available, this IE shall be present. |
| gpsi | Gpsi | C | 0..1 | If the GPSI is available, this IE shall be present. |
| priority | LcsPriority | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the priority of the LCS client issuing the positioning request. |
| lcsQoS | LocationQoS | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the quality of service requested, such as the accuracy of the positioning measurement and the response time of the positioning operation |
| velocityRequested | VelocityRequested | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an indication of whether or not the Velocity of the target UE is requested. |
| lcsSupportedGADShapes | SupportedGADShapes | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the list of supported GAD shapes by the LCS client. |
| locationNotificationUri | Uri | O | 0..1 | The callback URI on which location change event notification is reported. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.4.8 is supported. |

##### 6.4.6.2.3 Type: ProvidePosInfo

Table 6.4.6.2.3-1: Definition of type ProvidePosInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| locationEstimate | GeographicArea | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an estimate of the location of the UE in universal coordinates and the accuracy of the estimate. |
| accuracyFulfilmentIndicator | AccuracyFulfilmentIndicator | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an indication of whether the requested accuracy (as indicated in the LcsQoS in the request message) was fulfilled or not. |
| ageOfLocationEstimate | AgeOfLocationEstimate | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an indication of how long ago the location estimate was obtained. |
| velocityEstimate | VelocityEstimate | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an estimate of the velocity of the target UE, composed by horizontal speed, vertical speed, and their respective uncertainty. |
| positioningDataList | array(PositioningMethodAndUsage) | O | 0..9 | If present, this IE shall indicate the usage of each non- GANSS positioning method that was attempted to determine the location estimate, either successfully or unsuccessfully. |
| gnssPositioningDataList | array(GnssPositioningMethodAndUsage) | O | 0..9 | If present, this IE shall indicate the usage of each GANSS positioning method that was attempted to determine the location estimate, either successfully or unsuccessfully. |
| ecgi | Ecgi | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the current EUTRAN cell location of the target UE as delivered by the 5G-AN. |
| ncgi | Ncgi | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the current NR cell location of the target UE as delivered by the 5G-AN. |
| targetServingNode | NfInstanceId | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the address of the target side serving node for handover of an IMS Emergency Call. |
| civicAddress | CivicAddress | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE contains a location estimate for the target UE expressed as a Civic address. |
| barometricPressure | BarometricPressure | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE contains the barometric pressure measurement as reported by the target UE. |
| altitude | Altitude | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE indicates the altitude of the positioning estimate. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.4.8 is supported. |

##### 6.4.6.2.4 Type: NotifiedPosInfo

Table 6.4.6.2.4-1: Definition of type NotifiedPosInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| locationEvent | LocationEvent | M | 1 | This IE shall contain the type of event that caused the location procedure to be initiated. |
| supi | Supi | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the SUPI if available (see NOTE 1). |
| gpsi | Gpsi | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the GPSI if available (see NOTE 1). |
| pei | Pei | C | 0..1 | This IE shall contain the PEI if available (see NOTE 1). |
| locationEstimate | GeographicArea | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an estimate of the location of the UE in universal coordinates and the accuracy of the estimate. |
| ageOfLocationEstimate | AgeOfLocationEstimate | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an indication of how long ago the location estimate was obtained. |
| velocityEstimate | VelocityEstimate | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain an estimate of the velocity of the target UE, composed by horizontal speed, vertical speed, and their respective uncertainty. |
| positioningDataList | array(PositioningMethodAndUsage) | O | 0..9 | If present, this IE shall indicate the usage of each non-GANSS positioning method that was attempted to determine the location estimate, either successfully or unsuccessfully. |
| gnssPositioningDataList | array(GnssPositioningMethodAndUsage) | O | 0..9 | If present, this IE shall indicate the usage of each GANSS positioning method that was attempted to determine the location estimate, either successfully or unsuccessfully. |
| ecgi | Ecgi | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the current EUTRAN cell location of the target UE as delivered by the 5G-AN. |
| ncgi | Ncgi | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the current NR cell location of the target UE as delivered by the 5G-AN. |
| servingNode | NfInstanceId | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the address of the serving node. For handover of an IMS Emergency Call, this IE shall contain the address of the target side serving node. |
| civicAddress | CivicAddress | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE contains a location estimate for the target UE expressed as a Civic address. |
| barometricPressure | BarometricPressure | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE contains the barometric pressure measurement as reported by the target UE. |
| altitude | Altitude | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE indicates the altitude of the positioning estimate. |
| NOTE 1: At least one of these IEs shall be present in the message. | | | | |

##### 6.4.6.2.5 Type: RequestLocInfo

Table 6.4.6.2.5-1: Definition of type RequestLocInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| req5gsLoc | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to "true", if 5GS location information is requested in NPLI.  When present, the IE shall be set as following:  - true: the location of the UE is requested  - false (default): the location of the UE is not requested |
| reqCurrentLoc | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE may be present if 5GS location information is requested in NPLI.  When present, the IE shall be set as following:  - true: the current location of the UE is requested  - false (default): the current location of the UE is not requested |
| reqRatType | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to "true", if the RAT Type of the UE is requested in NPLI.  When present, the IE shall be set as following:  - true: the RAT type of the UE is requested  - false (default): the RAT type of the UE is not requested |
| reqTimeZone | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present and set to "true, if the local timezone of the UE is requested in NPLI.  When present, the IE shall be set as following:  - true: the local timezone of the UE is requested  - false (default): the local timezone of the UE is not requested. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.4.8 is supported. |

##### 6.4.6.2.6 Type: ProvideLocInfo

Table 6.4.6.2.6-1: Definition of type ProvideLocInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| currentLoc | boolean | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present, if the 5GS location information is requested by the NF Service consumer.  When present, this IE shall be set as following:  - true: the current location of the UE is returned  - false: the last known location of the UE is returned. |
| location | UserLocation | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE contains the location information of the UE. |
| geoInfo | GeographicArea | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the geographical information of the UE. |
| locationAge | AgeOfLocationEstimate | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the age of the location information. |
| ratType | RatType | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the current RAT type of the UE. |
| timezone | TimeZone | O | 0..1 | If present, this IE shall contain the local time zone of the UE. |
| supportedFeatures | SupportedFeatures | C | 0..1 | This IE shall be present if at least one optional feature defined in subclause 6.4.8 is supported. |

#### 6.4.6.3 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 6.4.6.3.1 Introduction

This subclause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous subclauses.

##### 6.4.6.3.2 Simple data types

The simple data types defined in table 6.4.6.3.2-1 shall be supported.

Table 6.4.6.3.2-1: Simple data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description |
|  |  |  |

##### 6.4.6.3.3 Enumeration: LocationType

The enumeration LocationType represents the type of location measurement requested.

Table 6.4.6.3.3-1: Enumeration LocationType

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "CURRENT\_LOCATION" |  |
| "CURRENT\_OR\_LAST\_KNOWN\_LOCATION" |  |
| "INITIAL\_LOCATION" |  |

##### 6.4.6.3.4 Enumeration: LocationEvent

The enumeration LocationEvent represents the type of location measurement requested.

Table 6.4.6.3.4-1: Enumeration LocationEvent

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| "EMERGENCY\_CALL\_ORIGINATION" | Emergency session initiation |
| "EMERGENCY\_CALL\_RELEASE" | Emergency session termination |
| "EMERGENCY\_CALL\_HANDOVER" | Handover of an Emergency session |

### 6.4.7 Error Handling

#### 6.4.7.1 General

HTTP error handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.4.7.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol Error Handling shall be supported as specified in subclause 5.2.7 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4].

#### 6.4.7.3 Application Errors

The common application errors defined in the Table 5.2.7.2-1 in 3GPP TS 29.501 [5] may also be used for the Namf\_Location service, and the following application errors listed in Table 6.4.7.3-1 are specific for the Namf\_Location service.

Table 6.4.7.3-1: Application errors

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Application Error | HTTP status code | Description |
| UNAUTHORIZED\_REQUESTING\_NETWORK | 403 Forbidden | The requesting GMLC's network is not authorized to request UE location information. |
| USER\_UNKNOWN | 403 Forbidden | The user is unknown. |
| DETACHED\_USER | 403 Forbidden | The user is detached in the AMF. |
| POSITIONING\_DENIED | 403 Forbidden | The positioning procedure was denied. |
| POSITIONING\_FAILED | 403 Forbidden | The positioning procedure failed. |
| UNSPECIFIED | 403 Forbidden | The request is rejected due to unspecified reasons. |
| CONTEXT\_NOT\_FOUND | 404 Not Found | The requested UE Context does not exist in the AMF. |
| UNREACHABLE\_USER | 504 Gateway Timeout | The user could not be reached in order to perform positioning procedure. |
| PEER\_NOT\_RESPONDING | 504 Gateway Timeout | No response is received from a remote peer, e.g. from the LMF. |

### 6.4.8 Feature Negotiation

The feature negotiation mechanism specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] shall be used to negotiate the optional features applicable between the AMF and the NF Service Consumer, for the Namf\_Location service, if any.

The NF Service Consumer shall indicate the optional features it supports for the Namf\_Location service, if any, by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP Request Message for following service operations:

- ProvidePositioningInfo, as specified in subclause 5.5.2.2;

- ProvideLocationInfo, as specified in subclause 5.5.2.x;

The AMF shall determine the supported features for the service operations as specified in subclause 6.6 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [4] and shall indicate the supported features by including the supportedFeatures attribute in payload of the HTTP response for the service operation.

The syntax of the supportedFeatures attribute is defined in subclause 5.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.571 [13].

The following features are defined for the Namf\_Location service.

Table 6.1.8-1: Features of supportedFeatures attribute used by Namf\_Location service

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Feature Number | Feature | M/O | Description |
|  |  |  |  |
| Feature number: The order number of the feature within the supportedFeatures attribute (starting with 1).  Feature: A short name that can be used to refer to the bit and to the feature.  M/O: Defines if the implementation of the feature is mandatory ("M") or optional ("O").  Description: A clear textual description of the feature. | | | |

### 6.4.9 Security

As indicated in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27], the access to the Namf\_Location API may be authorized by means of the OAuth2 protocol (see IETF RFC 6749 [28]), using the "Client Credentials" authorization grant, where the NRF (see 3GPP TS 29.510 [29]) plays the role of the authorization server.

If Oauth2 authorization is used, an NF Service Consumer, prior to consuming services offered by the Namf\_Location API, shall obtain a "token" from the authorization server, by invoking the Access Token Request service, as described in 3GPP TS 29.510 [29], subclause 5.4.2.2.

NOTE: When multiple NRFs are deployed in a network, the NRF used as authorization server is the same NRF that the NF Service Consumer used for discovering the Namf\_Location service.

The Namf\_Location API defines scopes for OAuth2 authorization as specified in 3GPP TS 33.501 [27]; it defines a single scope consisting on the name of the service (i.e., "namf-loc"), and it does not define any additional scopes at resource or operation level.

Annex A (normative): OpenAPI specification

## A.1 General

This Annex specifies the API definition of the service provided by AMF in this document. The APIs are defined by OpenAPI 3.0.0 specifications in YAML format, following guidelines in 3GPP TS 29.501 [5].

The APIs for specified for following services:

- Namf\_Communication Service

- Namf\_EventExposure Service

- Namf\_MT Service

- Namf\_Location Service

## A.2 Namf\_Communication API

openapi: 3.0.0

info:

version: 1.0.0

title: Namf\_Communication

description: AMF Communication Service

security:

- {}

- oAuth2Clientcredentials:

- namf-comm

externalDocs:

description: 3GPP TS 29.518 V15.2.0; 5G System; Access and Mobility Management Services

url: 'http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/29\_series/29.518/'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

default: https://example.com

description: apiRoot as defined in subclause subclause 4.4 of 3GPP TS 29.501

paths:

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}:

put:

summary: Namf\_Communication CreateUEContext service Operation

tags:

- Individual ueContext (Document)

operationId: CreateUEContext

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreateData'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

binaryDataN2InformationExt1:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

binaryDataN2InformationExt1:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

required: true

responses:

'201':

description: UE context successfully created.

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource, according to the structure: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}'

required: true

schema:

type: string

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreatedData'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreatedData'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

'400':

description: Bad Request

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreateError'

'403':

description: Forbidden

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreateError'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

description: Internal Server Error

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextCreateError'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/release:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication ReleaseUEContext service Operation

tags:

- Individual ueContext (Document)

operationId: ReleaseUEContext

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UEContextRelease'

required: true

responses:

'204':

description: UE Context successfully released

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/assign-ebi:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication EBI Assignment service Operation

tags:

- Individual ueContext (Document)

operationId: EBIAssignment

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignEbiData'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: EBI Assignment successfully performed.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignedEbiData'

'400':

description: Bad Request

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignEbiError'

'403':

description: Forbidden

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignEbiError'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

description: Internal Server Error

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignEbiError'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/transfer:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication UEContextTransfer service Operation

tags:

- Individual ueContext (Document)

operationId: UEContextTransfer

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextTransferReqData'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextTransferReqData'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: UE context transfer successfully initiated.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextTransferRspData'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextTransferRspData'

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/transfer-update:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication RegistrationStatusUpdate service Operation

tags:

- Individual ueContext (Document)

operationId: RegistrationStatusUpdate

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeRegStatusUpdateReqData'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: UE context transfer status successfully updated.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeRegStatusUpdateRspData'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/default'

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication N1N2 Message Transfer (UE Specific) service Operation

tags:

- n1N2Message collection (Document)

operationId: N1N2MessageTransfer

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|cid-.{1,255}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferReqData'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferReqData'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

required: true

responses:

'202':

description: N1N2 Message Transfer accepted.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferRspData'

'200':

description: N1N2 Message Transfer successfully initiated.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferRspData'

'307':

description: Temporary Redirect

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'409':

description: Conflicts

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferError'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'504':

description: Gateway Timeout

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferError'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onN1N2TransferFailure:

'{$request.body#/n1n2FailureTxfNotifURI}':

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication N1N2Transfer Failure Notification service Operation

tags:

- N1N2 Transfer Failure Notification

operationId: N1N2TransferFailureNotification

requestBody:

description: N1N2Transfer Failure Notification

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication N1N2 Message Subscribe (UE Specific) service Operation

tags:

- N1N2 Subscriptions Collection for Individual UE Contexts (Document)

operationId: N1N2MessageSubscribe

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData'

required: true

responses:

'201':

description: N1N2 Message Subscription successfully created.

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource, according to the structure: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}'

required: true

schema:

type: string

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onN1N2MessageNotify:

'{$request.body#/n1NotifyCallbackUri}':

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication N1 Message Notify service Operation

tags:

- N1 Message Notify

operationId: N1MessageNotify

requestBody:

description: N1 Message Notification

content:

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageNotification'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'{$request.body#/n2NotifyCallbackUri}':

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication N2 Info Notify (UE Specific) service Operation

tags:

- N2 Info Notify

operationId: N2InfoNotify

requestBody:

description: UE Specific N2 Informaiton Notification

content:

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationNotification'

binaryDataN1Message:

type: string

format: binary

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN1Message:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.5gnas

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/n1-n2-messages/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}:

delete:

summary: Namf\_Communication N1N2 Message UnSubscribe (UE Specific) service Operation

tags:

- N1N2 Individual Subscription (Document)

operationId: N1N2MessageUnSubscribe

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(5g-guti-[0-9]{5,6}[0-9a-fA-F]{14}|imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

description: Subscription Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: N1N2 Message Subscription successfully removed.

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/non-ue-n2-messages/transfer:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication Non UE N2 Message Transfer service Operation

tags:

- Non UE N2Messages collection (Document)

operationId: NonUeN2MessageTransfer

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferReqData'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferReqData'

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: Non UE N2 Message Transfer successfully initiated.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferRspData'

'400':

description: Bad Request

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferError'

'403':

description: Forbidden

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferError'

'404':

description: Not Found

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferError'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

description: Internal Server Error

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferError'

'503':

description: Service Unavailable

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferError'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication Non UE N2 Info Subscribe service Operation

tags:

- Non UE N2Messages Subscriptions collection (Document)

operationId: NonUeN2InfoSubscribe

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData'

required: true

responses:

'201':

description: Non UE N2 Info Subscription successfully created.

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource, according to the structure: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions/{n2NotifySubscriptionId}'

required: true

schema:

type: string

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onN2InfoNotify:

'{$request.body#/n2NotifyCallbackUri}':

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication Non UE N2 Info Notify service Operation

tags:

- Non UE N2 Info Notify

operationId: NonUeN2InfoNotify

requestBody:

description: Non UE N2 Informaiton Notification

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationNotification'

multipart/related: # message with binary body part(s)

schema:

type: object

properties: # Request parts

jsonData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationNotification'

binaryDataN2Information:

type: string

format: binary

encoding:

jsonData:

contentType: application/json

binaryDataN2Information:

contentType: application/vnd.3gpp.ngap

headers:

Content-Id:

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/non-ue-n2-messages/subscriptions/{n2NotifySubscriptionId}:

delete:

summary: Namf\_Communication Non UE N2 Info UnSubscribe service Operation

tags:

- Non UE N2 Message Notification Individual Subscription (Document)

operationId: NonUeN2InfoUnSubscribe

parameters:

- name: n2NotifySubscriptionId

in: path

description: N2 info Subscription Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: Non UE N2 INfo Subscription successfully removed.

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/subscriptions:

post:

summary: Namf\_Communication AMF Status Change Subscribe service Operation

tags:

- subscriptions collection (Document)

operationId: AMFStatusChangeSubscribe

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscriptionData'

required: true

responses:

'201':

description: N1N2 Message Subscription successfully created.

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource, according to the structure: {apiRoot}/namf-comm/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}'

required: true

schema:

type: string

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscriptionData'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onAmfStatusChange:

'{$request.body#/amfStatusUri}':

post:

summary: Amf Status Change Notify service Operation

tags:

- Amf Status Change Notify

operationId: AmfStatusChangeNotify

requestBody:

description: Amf Status Change Notification

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfStatusChangeNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}:

delete:

summary: Namf\_Communication AMF Status Change UnSubscribe service Operation

tags:

- individual subscription (Document)

operationId: AMFStatusChangeUnSubscribe

parameters:

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

description: AMF Status Change Subscription Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: N1N2 Message Subscription successfully removed.

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

put:

summary: Namf\_Communication AMF Status Change Subscribe Modify service Operation

tags:

- individual subscription (Document)

operationId: AMFStatusChangeSubscribeModfy

parameters:

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

description: AMF Status Change Subscription Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscriptionData'

required: true

responses:

'202':

description: N1N2 Message Subscription successfully updated.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscriptionData'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

OnAmfStatusChange:

'{$request.body#/amfStatusUri}':

post:

summary: Amf Status Change Notify service Operation

tags:

- Amf Status Change Notify

operationId: AmfStatusChangeNOtify

requestBody:

description: Amf Status Change Notification

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfStatusChangeNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

securitySchemes:

oAuth2ClientCredentials:

type: oauth2

flows:

clientCredentials:

tokenUrl: '{nrfApiRoot}/oauth2/token'

scopes:

namf-comm: Access to the Namf\_Communication API

schemas:

#

# STRUCTURED DATA TYPES

#

SubscriptionData:

type: object

properties:

amfStatusUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

guamiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Guami'

minItems: 1

required:

- amfStatusUri

AmfStatusChangeNotification:

type: object

properties:

amfStatusInfoList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfStatusInfo'

minItems: 1

required:

- amfStatusInfo

AmfStatusInfo:

type: object

properties:

guamiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Guami'

minItems: 1

statusChange:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/StatusChange'

targetAmfRemoval:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AmfName'

targetAmfFailure:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AmfName'

required:

- guamis

- statusChange

AssignEbiData:

type: object

properties:

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

arpList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Arp'

minItems: 1

releasedEbiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/EpsBearerId'

minItems: 1

required:

- pduSessionId

AssignedEbiData:

type: object

properties:

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

assignedEbiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29502\_Nsmf\_PDUSession.yaml#/components/schemas/EbiArpMapping'

minItems: 0

failedArpList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Arp'

minItems: 1

releasedEbiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/EpsBearerId'

minItems: 1

required:

- pduSessionId

- assignedEbis

AssignEbiFailed:

type: object

properties:

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

failedArpList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Arp'

minItems: 1

required:

- pduSessionId

UEContextRelease:

type: object

properties:

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

unauthenticatedSupi:

type: boolean

default: false

ngapCause:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NgApCause'

required:

- ngapCause

N2InformationTransferReqData:

type: object

properties:

taiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Tai'

minItems: 1

ratSelector:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RatSelector'

ecgiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ecgi'

minItems: 1

ncgiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ncgi'

minItems: 1

globalRanNodeList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GlobalRanNodeId'

minItems: 1

n2Information:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContainer'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- n2Information

NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreateData:

type: object

properties:

globalRanNodeList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GlobalRanNodeId'

minItems: 1

anTypeList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

minItems: 1

n2InformationClass:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationClass'

n2NotifyCallbackUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

nfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- n2InformationClass

- n2NotifyCallbackUri

NonUeN2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData:

type: object

properties:

n2NotifySubscriptionId:

type: string

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- n2NotifySubscriptionId

UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreateData:

type: object

properties:

n2InformationClass:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationClass'

n2NotifyCallbackUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

n1MessageClass:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageClass'

n1NotifyCallbackUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

nfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

UeN1N2InfoSubscriptionCreatedData:

type: object

properties:

n1n2NotifySubscriptionId:

type: string

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- n1n2NotifySubscriptionId

N2InformationNotification:

type: object

properties:

n2NotifySubscriptionId:

type: string

n2InfoContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContainer'

toReleaseSessionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

minItems: 1

lcsCorrelationId:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/CorrelationID'

notifyReason:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoNotifyReason'

required:

- n2NotifySubscriptionId

N2InfoContainer:

type: object

properties:

n2InformationClass:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationClass'

smInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2SmInformation'

ranInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2RanInformation'

nrppaInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NrppaInformation'

pwsInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PwsInformation'

required:

- n2InformationClass

N1MessageNotification:

type: object

properties:

n1NotifySubscriptionId:

type: string

n1MessageContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageContainer'

lcsCorrelationId:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/CorrelationID'

registrationCtxtContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RegistrationContextContainer'

required:

- n1MessageContainer

N1MessageContainer:

type: object

properties:

n1MessageClass:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageClass'

n1MessageContent:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RefToBinaryData'

nfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

required:

- n1MessageClass

- n1MessageContent

N1N2MessageTransferReqData:

type: object

properties:

n1MessageContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageContainer'

n2InfoContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContainer'

skipInd:

type: boolean

default: false

lastMsgIndication:

type: boolean

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

lcsCorrelationId:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/CorrelationID'

ppi:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/Ppi'

arp:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Arp'

5qi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/5Qi'

n1n2FailureTxfNotifURI:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

smfReallocationInd:

type: boolean

default: false

areaOfValidity:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AreaOfValidity'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

N1N2MessageTransferRspData:

type: object

properties:

cause:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferCause'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- cause

RegistrationContextContainer:

type: object

properties:

ueContext:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContext'

localTimeZone:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/TimeZone'

anType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

anN2ApId:

type: integer

ranNodeId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GlobalRanNodeId'

initialAmfName:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AmfName'

userLocation:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/UserLocation'

rrcEstCause:

type: string

pattern: '^[0-9a-fA-F]+$'

ueContextRequest:

type: boolean

default: false

anN2IPv4Addr:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ipv4Addr'

anN2IPv6Addr:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ipv6Addr'

allowedNssai:

$ref: 'TS29531\_Nnssf\_NSSelection.yaml#/components/schemas/AllowedNssai'

configuredNssai:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29531\_Nnssf\_NSSelection.yaml#/components/schemas/ConfiguredSnssai'

minItems: 1

rejectedNssaiInPlmn:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

minItems: 1

rejectedNssaiInTa:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

minItems: 1

required:

- ueContext

- anType

- anN2ApId

- ranNodeId

- initialAmfName

- userLocation

AreaOfValidity:

type: object

properties:

taiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Tai'

minItems: 0

required:

- taList

UeContextTransferReqData:

type: object

properties:

reason:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/TransferReason'

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

plmnId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PlmnId'

regRequest:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1MessageContainer'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- reason

- accessType

UeContextTransferRspData:

type: object

properties:

ueContext:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContext'

ueRadioCapability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- ueContext

UeContext:

type: object

properties:

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

supiUnauthInd:

type: boolean

gpsiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Gpsi'

minItems: 1

pei:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Pei'

udmGroupId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfGroupId'

ausfGroupId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfGroupId'

routingIndicator:

type: string

groupList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GroupId'

minItems: 1

drxParameter:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DrxParameter'

subRfsp:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RfspIndex'

usedRfsp:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RfspIndex'

subUeAmbr:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ambr'

smsSupport:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SmsSupport'

smsfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

seafData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SeafData'

5gMmCapability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/5GMmCapability'

pcfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

pcfAmPolicyUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

amPolicyReqTriggerList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AMPolicyReqTrigger'

minItems: 1

hpcfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

restrictedRatList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RatType'

minItems: 1

forbiddenAreaList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Area'

minItems: 1

serviceAreaRestriction:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ServiceAreaRestriction'

restrictedCoreNwTypeList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/CoreNetworkType'

minItems: 1

eventSubscriptionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29518\_Namf\_EventExposure.yaml#/components/schemas/AmfEventSubscription'

minItems: 1

mmContextList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/MmContext'

minItems: 1

maxItems: 2

sessionContextList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PduSessionContext'

minItems: 1

traceData:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/TraceData'

N2SmInformation:

type: object

properties:

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

n2InfoContent:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

sNssai:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

subjectToHo:

type: boolean

required:

- pduSessionId

N2InfoContent:

type: object

properties:

ngapMessageType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uinteger'

ngapIeType:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NgapIeType'

ngapData:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RefToBinaryData'

required:

- ngapIeType

- ngapData

NrppaInformation:

type: object

properties:

nfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

nrppaPdu:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

required:

- nfId

- nrppaPdu

PwsInformation:

type: object

properties:

messageIdentifier:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uint16'

serialNumber:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uint16'

pwsContainer:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

sendRanResponse:

type: boolean

default: false

omcId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/OmcIdentifier'

required:

- messageIdentifier

- serialNumber

- pwsContainer

N1N2MsgTxfrFailureNotification:

type: object

properties:

cause:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MessageTransferCause'

n1n2MsgDataUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

required:

- cause

- n1n2MsgDataUri

N1N2MessageTransferError:

type: object

properties:

error:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

errInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N1N2MsgTxfrErrDetail'

required:

- error

N1N2MsgTxfrErrDetail:

type: object

properties:

retryAfter:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uinteger'

highestPrioArp:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Arp'

N2InformationTransferRspData:

type: object

properties:

result:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InformationTransferResult'

pwsRspData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PWSResponseData'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- result

MmContext:

type: object

properties:

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

nasSecurityMode:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NasSecurityMode'

nasDownlinkCount:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NasCount'

nasUplinkCount:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NasCount'

ueSecurityCapability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeSecurityCapability'

s1UeNetworkCapability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/S1UeNetworkCapability'

allowedNssai:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

minItems: 1

nssaiMappingList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NssaiMapping'

minItems: 1

nsInstanceList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29531\_Nnssf\_NSSelection.yaml#/components/schemas/NsiId'

minItems: 1

expectedUEbehavior:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ExpectedUeBehavior'

required:

- accessType

SeafData:

type: object

properties:

ngKsi:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NgKsi'

keyAmf:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/KeyAmf'

nh:

type: string

pattern: '^[A-Fa-f0-9]+$'

ncc:

type: integer

minimum: 0

maximum: 7

keyAmfChangeInd:

type: boolean

keyAmfHDerivationInd:

type: boolean

required:

- ngKsi

- keyAmf

NasSecurityMode:

type: object

properties:

integrityAlgorithm:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/IntegrityAlgorithm'

cipheringAlgorithm:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/CipheringAlgorithm'

required:

- integrityAlgorithm

- cipheringAlgorithm

PduSessionContext:

type: object

properties:

pduSessionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

smContextRef:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

sNssai:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

dnn:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Dnn'

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

allocatedEbiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29502\_Nsmf\_PDUSession.yaml#/components/schemas/EbiArpMapping'

minItems: 1

hsmfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

vsmfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

nsInstance:

$ref: 'TS29531\_Nnssf\_NSSelection.yaml#/components/schemas/NsiId'

required:

- pduSessionId

- smContextRef

- sNssai

- dnn

- accessType

- allocatedEbiList

NssaiMapping:

type: object

properties:

mappedSnssai:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

hSnssai:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Snssai'

required:

- mappedSnssai

- hSnssai

UeRegStatusUpdateReqData:

type: object

properties:

transferStatus:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextTransferStatus'

toReleaseSessionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PduSessionId'

minItems: 1

pcfReselectedInd:

type: boolean

required:

- transferStatus

UeRegStatusUpdateRspData:

type: object

properties:

regStatusTransferComplete:

type: boolean

required:

- regStatusTransferComplete

AssignEbiError:

type: object

properties:

error:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

failureDetails:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AssignEbiFailed'

required:

- error

- failureDetails

UeContextCreateData:

type: object

properties:

ueContext:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContext'

targetId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NgRanTargetId'

sourceToTargetData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

pduSessionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2SmInformation'

minItems: 1

n2NotifyUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

ueRadioCapability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

ngapCause:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NgApCause'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- ueContext

- targetId

- sourceToTargetData

- pduSessions

UeContextCreatedData:

type: object

properties:

ueContext:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContext'

targetToSourceData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

pduSessionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2SmInformation'

minItems: 1

ngapCause:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NgApCause'

failedSessionList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2SmInformation'

minItems: 1

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

pcfReselectedInd:

type: boolean

required:

- ueContext

- targetToSourceData

- pduSessions

UeContextCreateError:

type: object

properties:

error:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

ngapCause:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NgApCause'

required:

- error

NgRanTargetId:

type: object

properties:

ranNodeId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GlobalRanNodeId'

tai:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Tai'

required:

- ranNodeId

- tai

PWSResponseData:

type: object

properties:

ngapMessageType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uinteger'

serialNumber:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uint16'

messageIdentifier:

type: integer

unknownTaiList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Tai'

minItems: 1

required:

- ngapMessageType

- serialNumber

- messageIdentifier

PWSErrorData:

type: object

properties:

namfCause:

type: integer

required:

- namfCause

N2InformationTransferError:

type: object

properties:

error:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

pwdErrorInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PWSErrorData'

required:

- error

NgKsi:

type: object

properties:

tsc:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ScType'

ksi:

type: integer

minimum: 0

maximum: 6

required:

- tsc

- ksi

KeyAmf:

type: object

properties:

keyType:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/KeyAmfType'

keyVal:

type: string

required:

- keyType

- keyVal

ExpectedUeBehavior:

type: object

properties:

expMoveTrajectory:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/UserLocation'

minItems: 1

validityTime:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DateTime'

required:

- expMoveTrajectory

- validityTime

N2RanInformation:

type: object

properties:

n2InfoContent:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/N2InfoContent'

required:

- n2InfoContent

#

# SIMPLE DATA TYPES

#

EpsBearerId:

type: integer

minimum: 0

maximum: 15

Ppi:

type: integer

minimum: 0

maximum: 7

NasCount:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uinteger'

5GMmCapability:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Bytes'

UeSecurityCapability:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Bytes'

S1UeNetworkCapability:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Bytes'

DrxParameter:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Bytes'

OmcIdentifier:

type: string

#

# ENUMERATIONS

#

StatusChange:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- AMF\_UNAVAILABLE

- AMF\_AVAILABLE

- type: string

N2InformationClass:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- SM

- NRPPa

- PWS

- PWS-BCAL

- PWS-RF

- RAN

- type: string

N1MessageClass:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- 5GMM

- SM

- LPP

- SMS

- UPDP

- type: string

N1N2MessageTransferCause:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- ATTEMPTING\_TO\_REACH\_UE

- N1\_N2\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED

- WAITING\_FOR\_ASYNCHRONOUS\_TRANSFER

- UE\_NOT\_RESPONDING

- N1\_MSG\_NOT\_TRANSFERRED

- UE\_NOT\_REACHABLE\_FOR\_SESSION

- type: string

UeContextTransferStatus:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- TRANSFERRED

- NOT\_TRANSFERRED

- type: string

N2InformationTransferResult:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- N2\_INFO\_TRANSFER\_INITIATED

- type: string

CipheringAlgorithm:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- NEA0

- NEA1

- NEA2

- NEA3

- type: string

IntegrityAlgorithm:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- NIA0

- NIA1

- NIA2

- NIA3

- type: string

SmsSupport:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- 3GPP

- NON\_3GPP

- BOTH

- NONE

- type: string

ScType:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- NATIVE

- MAPPED

- type: string

KeyAmfType:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- KAMF

- KPRIMEAMF

- type: string

TransferReason:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- INIT\_REG

- MOBI\_REG

- MOBI\_REG\_UE\_VALIDATED

- type: string

AMPolicyReqTrigger:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- LOCATION\_CHANGE

- PRA\_CHANGE

- SARI\_CHANGE

- RFSP\_INDEX\_CHANGE

- type: string

RatSelector:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- E-UTRA

- NR

- type: string

NgapIeType:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- PDU\_RES\_SETUP\_REQ

- PDU\_RES\_REL\_CMD

- PDU\_RES\_MOD\_REQ

- HANDOVER\_CMD

- HANDOVER\_REQUIRED

- HANDOVER\_PREP\_FAIL

- SRC\_TO\_TAR\_CONTAINER

- TAR\_TO\_SRC\_CONTAINER

- RAN\_STATUS\_TRANS\_CONTAINER

- SON\_CONFIG\_TRANSFER

- NRPPA\_PDU

- UE\_RADIO\_CAPABILITY

- type: string

N2InfoNotifyReason:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- HANDOVER\_COMPLETED

- type: string

## A.3 Namf\_EventExposure API

openapi: 3.0.0

info:

version: 1.0.0

title: Namf\_EventExposure

description: AMF Event Exposure Service

security:

- {}

- oAuth2Clientcredentials:

- namf-evts

externalDocs:

description: 3GPP TS 29.518 V15.2.0; 5G System; Access and Mobility Management Services

url: 'http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/29\_series/29.518/'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

default: https://example.com

description: apiRoot as defined in subclause subclause 4.4 of 3GPP TS 29.501

paths:

/subscriptions:

post:

summary: Namf\_EventExposure Subscribe service Operation

tags:

- Subscriptions collection (Document)

operationId: CreateSubscription

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfCreateEventSubscription'

required: true

responses:

'201':

description: Subsription Created

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource, according to the structure: {apiRoot}/namf-evts/v1/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}'

required: true

schema:

type: string

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfCreatedEventSubscription'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onEventReport:

'{$request.body#/subscription/eventNotifyUri}':

post:

summary: Event Notificaiton Delivery

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventNotification'

required: true

responses:

'204':

description: Successful acknowledgement

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

onSubscriptionIdChangeEvtReport:

'{$request.body#/subscription/subsChangeNotifyUri}':

post:

summary: Event Notificaiton Delivery For Subscription Id Change

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventNotification'

required: true

responses:

'204':

description: Successful acknowledgement

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}:

patch:

summary: Namf\_EventExposure Subscribe Modify service Operation

tags:

- Individual subscription (Document)

operationId: ModifySubscription

parameters:

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

required: true

description: Unique ID of the subscription to be modified

schema:

type: string

requestBody:

content:

application/json-patch+json:

schema:

oneOf:

- $ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem'

- $ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfUpdateEventOptionItem'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: Subsription modified successfully

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfUpdatedEventSubscription'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

delete:

summary: Namf\_EventExposure Unsubscribe service Operation

tags:

- Individual subscription (Document)

operationId: DeleteSubscription

parameters:

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

required: true

description: Unique ID of the subscription to be deleted

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: Subsription deleted successfully

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

components:

securitySchemes:

oAuth2ClientCredentials:

type: oauth2

flows:

clientCredentials:

tokenUrl: '{nrfApiRoot}/oauth2/token'

scopes:

namf-evts: Access to the Namf\_EventExposure API

schemas:

AmfEventSubscription:

type: object

properties:

eventList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEvent'

minItems: 1

eventNotifyUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

notifyCorrelationId:

type: string

nfId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

subsChangeNotifyUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId:

type: string

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

groupId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/GroupId'

gpsi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Gpsi'

pei:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Pei'

anyUE:

type: boolean

options:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventMode'

required:

- events

- eventNotifyUri

- notifyCorrelationId

- nfId

AmfEvent:

type: object

properties:

type:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventType'

immediateFlag:

type: boolean

areaList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventArea'

minItems: 1

locationFilterList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/LocationFilter'

minItems: 1

subscribedDataFilterList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscribedDataFilter'

minItems: 1

required:

- type

AmfEventNotification:

type: object

properties:

notifyCorrelationId:

type: string

subsChangeNotifyCorrelationId:

type: string

reportList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventReport'

minItems: 1

AmfEventReport:

type: object

properties:

type:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventType'

state:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventState'

timeStamp:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DateTime'

subscriptionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

anyUe:

type: boolean

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

areaList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventArea'

minItems: 1

gpsi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Gpsi'

pei:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Pei'

location:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/UserLocation'

timezone:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/TimeZone'

accessTypeList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

minItems: 1

rmInfoList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RmInfo'

minItems: 1

cmInfoList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/CmInfo'

minItems: 1

reachability:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeReachability'

subscribedData:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SubscribedData'

commFailure:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/CommunicationFailure'

numberOfUes:

type: integer

required:

- type

- state

- timeStamp

AmfEventMode:

type: object

properties:

trigger:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventTrigger'

maxReports:

type: integer

expiry:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DateTime'

required:

- trigger

AmfEventState:

type: object

properties:

active:

type: boolean

remainReports:

type: integer

remainDuration:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DurationSec'

required:

- active

RmInfo:

type: object

properties:

rmState:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RmState'

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

required:

- rmState

- accessType

CmInfo:

type: object

properties:

cmState:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/CmState'

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

required:

- cmState

- accessType

SubscribedData:

type: object

properties:

sari:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/Sari'

rfspIndex:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RfspIndex'

CommunicationFailure:

type: object

properties:

nasReleaseCode:

type: string

ranReleaseCode:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NgApCause'

AmfCreateEventSubscription:

type: object

properties:

subscription:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventSubscription'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- subscription

AmfCreatedEventSubscription:

type: object

properties:

subscription:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventSubscription'

subscriptionId:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

reportList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventReport'

minItems: 1

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- subscription

- subscriptionId

AmfUpdateEventSubscriptionItem:

type: array

items:

type: object

properties:

op:

type: string

enum:

- add

- remove

- replace

path:

type: string

pattern: '\/eventList\/[0-]$|\/eventList\/[1-9][0-9]\*$'

value:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEvent'

required:

- op

- path

minItems: 1

AmfUpdateEventOptionItem:

type: object

properties:

op:

type: string

enum:

- replace

path:

type: string

pattern: '\/options\/expiry$'

value:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DateTime'

required:

- op

- path

- value

AmfUpdatedEventSubscription:

type: object

properties:

subscription:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/AmfEventSubscription'

required:

- subscription

AmfEventArea:

type: object

properties:

presenceInfo:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PresenceInfo'

ladnInfo:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/LadnInfo'

LadnInfo:

type: object

properties:

ladn:

type: string

presence:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/PresenceState'

required:

- ladn

5gGuti:

type: string

Sari:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Bytes'

RfspIndex:

type: integer

AmfEventType:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- LOCATION\_REPORT

- PRESENCE\_IN\_AOI\_REPORT

- TIMEZONE\_REPORT

- ACCESS\_TYPE\_REPORT

- REGISTRATION\_STATE\_REPORT

- CONNECTIVITY\_STATE\_REPORT

- REACHABILITY\_REPORT

- SUBSCRIBED\_DATA\_REPORT

- COMMUNICATION\_FAILURE\_REPORT

- UES\_IN\_AREA\_REPORT

- SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_CHANGE

- SUBSCRIPTION\_ID\_ADDITION

- type: string

AmfEventTrigger:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- ONE\_TIME

- CONTINUOUS

- type: string

LocationFilter :

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- TAI

- CELL\_ID

- N3IWF

- UE\_IP

- UDP\_PORT

- type: string

SubscribedDataFilter:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- SARI

- RFSP\_INDEX

- type: string

UeReachability:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- UNREACHABLE

- REACHABLE

- REGULATORY\_ONLY

- type: string

RmState:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- REGISTERED

- DEREGISTERED

- type: string

CmState:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- IDLE

- CONNECTED

- type: string

## A.4 Namf\_MT

openapi: 3.0.0

info:

version: 1.0.0

title: Namf\_MT

description: AMF Mobile Termination Service

security:

- {}

- oAuth2Clientcredentials:

- namf-mt

externalDocs:

description: 3GPP TS 29.518 V15.2.0; 5G System; Access and Mobility Management Services

url: 'http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/29\_series/29.518/'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/namf-mt/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

default: https://example.com

description: apiRoot as defined in subclause subclause 4.4 of 3GPP TS 29.501

paths:

'/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}':

get:

summary: Namf\_MT Provide Domain Selection Info service Operation

tags:

- ueContext (Document)

operationId: Provide Domain Selection Info

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|.+)$'

- name: info-class

in: query

description: UE Context Information Class

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextInfoClass'

- name: supported-features

in: query

description: Supported Features

schema:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

responses:

'200':

description: Requested UE Context Information returned

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/UeContextInfo'

'307':

description: Temporary Redirect

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'414':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/414'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

/ue-contexts/{ueContextId}/ue-reachind:

post:

summary: Namf\_MT EnableUEReachability service Operation

tags:

- ueReachInd (Document)

operationId: EnableUeReachability

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/EnableUeReachabilityReqData'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: UE has become reachable as desired

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/EnableUeReachabilityRspData'

'307':

description: Temporary Redirect

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'504':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/504'

default:

description: Unexpected error

components:

securitySchemes:

oAuth2ClientCredentials:

type: oauth2

flows:

clientCredentials:

tokenUrl: '{nrfApiRoot}/oauth2/token'

scopes:

namf-mt: Access to the Namf\_MT API

schemas:

EnableUeReachabilityReqData:

type: object

properties:

reachability:

$ref: 'TS29518\_Namf\_EventExposure.yaml#/components/schemas/UeReachability'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- reachability

EnableUeReachabilityRspData:

type: object

properties:

reachability:

$ref: 'TS29518\_Namf\_EventExposure.yaml#/components/schemas/UeReachability'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- reachability

UeContextInfo:

type: object

properties:

supportVoPS:

type: boolean

supportVoPSn3gpp:

type: boolean

lastActTime:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/DateTime'

accessType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/AccessType'

ratType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RatType'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

UeContextInfoClass:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- TADS

- type: string

## A.5 Namf\_Location

openapi: 3.0.0

info:

version: 1.0.0

title: Namf\_Location

description: AMF Location Service

security:

- {}

- oAuth2Clientcredentials:

- namf-loc

externalDocs:

description: 3GPP TS 29.518 V15.2.0; 5G System; Access and Mobility Management Services

url: 'http://www.3gpp.org/ftp/Specs/archive/29\_series/29.518/'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/namf-loc/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

default: https://example.com

description: apiRoot as defined in subclause subclause 4.4 of 3GPP TS 29.501

paths:

/{ueContextId}/provide-pos-info:

post:

summary: Namf\_Location ProvidePositioningInfo service Operation

tags:

- Individual UE context (Document)

operationId: ProvidePositioningInfo

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RequestPosInfo'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: Expected response to a valid request

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProvidePosInfo'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'504':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/504'

default:

description: Unexpected error

callbacks:

onUELocationNotification:

'{$request.body#/locationNotificationUri}':

post:

requestBody:

description: UE Location Event Notification

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NotifiedPosInfo'

responses:

'204':

description: Expected response to a successful callback processing

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/{ueContextId}/provide-loc-info:

post:

summary: Namf\_Location ProvideLocationInfo service Operation

tags:

- Individual UE context (Document)

operationId: ProvideLocationInfo

parameters:

- name: ueContextId

in: path

description: UE Context Identifier

required: true

schema:

type: string

pattern: '^(imsi-[0-9]{5,15}|nai-.+|imei-[0-9]{15}|imeisv-[0-9]{16}|.+)$'

requestBody:

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/RequestLocInfo'

required: true

responses:

'200':

description: Expected response to a valid request

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProvideLocInfo'

'400':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'403':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'411':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'503':

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/responses/503'

default:

description: Unexpected error

components:

securitySchemes:

oAuth2ClientCredentials:

type: oauth2

flows:

clientCredentials:

tokenUrl: '{nrfApiRoot}/oauth2/token'

scopes:

namf-loc: Access to the Namf\_Location API

schemas:

RequestPosInfo:

type: object

properties:

lcsClientType:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/ExternalClientType'

lcsLocation:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/LocationType'

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

gpsi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Gpsi'

priority:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/LcsPriority'

lcsQoS:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/LocationQoS'

velocityRequested:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/VelocityRequested'

lcsSupportedGADShapes:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedGADShapes'

locationNotificationUri:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

required:

- lcsClientType

- lcsLocation

ProvidePosInfo:

type: object

properties:

locationEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/GeographicArea'

accuracyFulfilmentIndicator:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/AccuracyFulfilmentIndicator'

ageOfLocationEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/AgeOfLocationEstimate'

velocityEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/VelocityEstimate'

positioningDataList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/PositioningMethodAndUsage'

minItems: 0

maxItems: 9

gnssPositioningDataList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/GnssPositioningMethodAndUsage'

minItems: 0

maxItems: 9

ecgi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ecgi'

ncgi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ncgi'

targetServingNode:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

civicAddress:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/CivicAddress'

barometricPressure:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/BarometricPressure'

altitude:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/Altitude'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

NotifiedPosInfo:

type: object

properties:

locationEvent:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/LocationEvent'

supi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Supi'

gpsi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Gpsi'

pei:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Pei'

locationEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/GeographicArea'

ageOfLocationEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/AgeOfLocationEstimate'

velocityEstimate:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/VelocityEstimate'

positioningDataList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/PositioningMethodAndUsage'

minItems: 0

maxItems: 9

gnssPositioningDataList:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/GnssPositioningMethodAndUsage'

minItems: 0

maxItems: 9

ecgi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ecgi'

ncgi:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/Ncgi'

servingNode:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/NfInstanceId'

civicAddress:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/CivicAddress'

barometricPressure:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/BarometricPressure'

altitude:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/Altitude'

required:

- locationEvent

RequestLocInfo:

type: object

properties:

req5gsLoc:

type: boolean

default: false

reqCurrentLoc:

type: boolean

default: false

reqRatType:

type: boolean

default: false

reqTimeZone:

type: boolean

default: false

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

ProvideLocInfo:

type: object

properties:

currentLoc:

type: boolean

location:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/UserLocation'

geoInfo:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/GeographicArea'

locatoinAge:

$ref: 'TS29572\_Nlmf\_Location.yaml#/components/schemas/AgeOfLocationEstimate'

ratType:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/RatType'

timezone:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/TimeZone'

supportedFeatures:

$ref: 'TS29571\_CommonData.yaml#/components/schemas/SupportedFeatures'

LocationType:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- CURRENT\_LOCATION

- CURRENT\_OR\_LAST\_KNOWN\_LOCATION

- INITIAL\_LOCATION

- type: string

LocationEvent:

anyOf:

- type: string

enum:

- EMERGENCY\_CALL\_ORIGINATION

- EMERGENCY\_CALL\_RELEASE

- EMERGENCY\_CALL\_HANDOVER

- type: string

Annex B (informative): Change history

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Change history** | | | | | | | |
| **Date** | **Meeting** | **TDoc** | **CR** | **Rev** | **Cat** | **Subject/Comment** | **New version** |
| 2017-10 | CT4#80 | C4-175297 |  |  |  | TS Skeleton | 0.1.0 |
| 2017-10 | CT4#80 | C4-175397 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#80. | 0.2.0 |
| 2017-12 | CT4#81 | C4-176441 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#81, including C4-176285, C4-176290, C4-176291, C4-176292, C4-176293, C4-176375, C4-176376, C4-176378, C4-176379, C4-176380 and C4-176404. | 0.3.0 |
| 2018-01 | CT4#82 | C4-181393 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#82, including C4-181090, C4-181091, C4-181258, C4-181259, C4-181260, C4-181269, C4-181270, C4-181311, C4-181312, C4-181313, C4-181314, C4-181352, C4-181353 and C4-181354 | 0.4.0 |
| 2018-03 | CT4#83 | C4-182437 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#83, including C4-182287, C4-182288, C4-182290, C4-182292, C4-182293, C4-182350, C4-182353, C4-182355, C4-182358, C4-182367, C4-182385, C4-182403, C4-182414, C4-182415 | 0.5.0 |
| 2018-03 | CT#79 | CP-180033 |  |  |  | Presented for information | 1.0.0 |
| 2018-04 | CT4#84 | C4-183518 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#84, including C4-183048, C4-183054, C4-183055, C4-183064, C4-183073, C4-183074, C4-183161, C4-183166, C4-183171, C4-183345, C4-183347, C4-183351, C4-183354, C4-183356, C4-183357, C4-183359, C4-183360, C4-183361, C4-183362, C4-183406, C4-183407, C4-183408, C4-183409, C4-183410, C4-183411, C4-183412, C4-183413, C4-183414, C4-183415, C4-183417, C4-183434, C4-183435, C4-183436, C4-183437, C4-183439, C4-183445, C4-183460, C4-183461, C4-183462, C4-183463, C4-183464, C4-183493, C4-183494, C4-183495, C4-183502 | 1.1.0 |
| 2018-05 | CT4#85 | C4-184629 |  |  |  | Implementation of pCRs agreed at CT4#85, including:  C4-184390, C4-184391, C4-184562, C4-184393, C4-184561,  C4-184395, C4-194052, C4-184396, C4-184399, C4-184404,  C4-184405, C4-184407, C4-184102, C4-184408, C4-184104,  C4-184410, C4-184412, C4-184413, C4-184569, C4-184563,  C4-184124, C4-184418, C4-184565, C4-184127, C4-184566,  C4-184129, C4-184421, C4-184131, C4-184426, C4-184427,  C4-184428, C4-184429, C4-184430, C4-184431, C4-184432,  C4-184433, C4-184434, C4-184435, C4-184436, C4-184437,  C4-184151, C4-184481, C4-184154, C4-184515, C4-184516,  C4-184568, C4-184485, C4-184486, C4-184487, C4-184488 | 1.2.0 |
| 2018-06 | CT#80 | CP-181107 |  |  |  | Presented for approval | 2.0.0 |
| 2018-06 | CT#80 |  |  |  |  | Approved in CT#80 | 15.0.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0001 | 2 | F | RAT Selector for PWS | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0002 | 3 | F | AM Policy Triggers in MM Context | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0003 | 1 | F | Update UE context and MM context as per latest stage 2 agreements | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0004 | 1 | F | Corrections to EBI Assignment | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0005 | 1 | F | Clarify Max number of reports and Max duration of reporting in alignment with stage 2 | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0006 |  | F | N1/N2 Message Transfer Temporary Reject | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0008 |  | F | Remove AN Type from N1/N2 Message Transfer Request | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182165 | 0009 | 2 | F | Update SeafData as per agreements in SA3 | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0010 | 1 | F | Include TimeStamp in AMF Event Notification | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0011 |  | F | Provide Domain Selection Info | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0012 | 1 | F | RAN UE NGAP ID in RegistrationContextContainer | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0013 | 1 | F | NG-RAN TargetID in RegistrationContextContainer | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0014 | 3 | F | BackUp AMF Info | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0015 |  | F | Description of N1N2TransferFailureNotification Operation | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0016 | 1 | F | Add Quotes for Runtime Expression | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0017 |  | F | Callback URI for N2InfoNotify during N2 based handover | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0018 | 1 | F | Resolve Editor's Note on regular expression pattern | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182095 | 0019 | 4 | F | Location Service ProvideLocationInfo | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0020 | 2 | F | Location Service ProvidePositioningInfo | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0021 | 2 | F | N1N2MessageTransfer Rejection due to SAR | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0022 | 3 | F | N2 Content Type Definition | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0023 |  | F | Selected TAI in NgRanTargetId | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0024 | 2 | F | Skip Indicator | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0025 | 1 | F | UEContextTransfer Integrity Check Failure | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182068 | 0026 | 1 | B | Add support for 5G Trace | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182094 | 0027 | 3 | F | NgApCause Definition | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0028 | 1 | F | N1N2 Transfer Failure Notification | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0029 |  | F | N2 Container Data Type During Handover | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182175 | 0031 | 1 | F | Correction to RegistrationCompleteNotify | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0032 | 3 | F | N1N2MessageTransfer and Notify for PCF | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182166 | 0033 | 3 | F | Regular expression pattern for UeContextId parameter in OpenAPI | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0036 | 2 | F | Presence Reporting Area | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0037 | 1 | F | Notification Correlation Id for subscription correlation Id change | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0038 | 1 | F | Default Subscription for Notification to LMF | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0039 | 1 | F | LCS Correlation Identifier in N2Notify | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0040 | 1 | F | Mobility Restriction | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0041 |  | F | Not Allowed Slice | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0042 | 1 | F | UE-AMBR | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0044 | 1 | F | Array Attributes | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0045 | 2 | F | Default Response Codes | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0046 |  | F | AMF service operations | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182048 | 0047 | 2 | F | Passing NSSF information in N1MessageNotification | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0049 | 3 | F | Clarification on location information in immediate report | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0050 | 1 | F | Resource Figures | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0051 |  | F | Correct reference for Event Report Information | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0052 |  | F | Consistent use of "Correlation Id" | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0053 | 1 | F | API version number update | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-182062 | 0054 | 1 | F | Custom Operation Name Correction for EBI Assignment | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-09 | CT#81 | CP-192096 | 0055 |  | F | Correction of CorrelationId Reference in OpenAPI | 15.1.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 56 | 1 | F | Editorial Corrections | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 57 |  | F | Usage for EnableUEReachability Service Operation | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 58 | 1 | F | Update to SeafData | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183232 | 60 | 4 | F | Transfer UE Radio Capability between AMFs | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 61 | 2 | F | Notification of the change of the PCF | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 62 | 1 | F | Information in N1MessageNotify | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 63 |  | F | Event Exposure | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 64 |  | F | Correct the references | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 65 | 5 | F | Subscription lifetime | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 67 |  | F | Corrections to TADS Query API | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 69 | 5 | F | Transfer of Group Id Suscriptions | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 70 | 1 | F | Attributes corrections for RegistrationContextContainer and MmContext | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 71 | 1 | F | Correction on tables | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 72 |  | F | Mandatory Status Code Correction | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 74 | 1 | F | N2InfoNotify correction for Handover Confirm | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 75 | 1 | F | Naming convention of provideLocInfo and providePosInfo | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 76 | 2 | F | OpenAPI specification alignments | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 77 | 1 | F | Remove Duplicated Common Application Errors | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 78 |  | F | Required routingId | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 79 | 1 | F | Resource URIs Alignment | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 80 |  | F | Seaf data type correction | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 81 |  | F | UeContextId Pattern Complement | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 82 |  | F | Use RefToBinaryData from common data types | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 83 | 3 | F | Range Definition in OpenAPI | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 84 |  | F | sessionId in N1N2MessageTransferReqData | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 85 | 1 | F | New rejection cause for UE in CM-IDLE state | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183151 | 86 | 8 | F | Notifying Subscription ID Change | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 87 | 1 | F | SMF Reallocation requested Indication | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 88 | 1 | F | Paging Policy Indicator | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 89 | 1 | F | EPS bearer identity | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 90 | 1 | F | 29518 CR cardinality | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 92 | 1 | F | Editorial Correction to PduSessionContext | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 93 | 1 | F | Global RAN Node ID in RegistrationContextContainer | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183154 | 97 | 2 | F | Update of Subscription Lifetime | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 98 | 1 | F | EBI Allocation Rejection Cause | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 100 | 2 | F | UE Context Transfer during initial registration via another access type | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 101 | 1 | F | RAN Status Transfer Transparent Container in N2 based handover | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 103 | 1 | F | NgapIeType for X2 and N2 based handover | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 104 |  | F | Update of N1N2 Message Operations | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 105 | 1 | F | Clarify the handling of EBI assignment | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 106 |  | F | Align Usage of Tags | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 107 | 1 | F | Altitude in Provide Positioning Information | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 108 |  | F | AmfStatusChangeSubcribe Modify in Resource Table | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 109 | 1 | F | API Root | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 110 | 1 | F | Case Convention | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 111 | 1 | F | Clarification of ProvideLocInfo when CM-CONNECTED | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 118 | 1 | F | N1 N2 Message for Positioning | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 119 | 3 | F | N3GPP DDN handling when UE CM-IDLE on N3GPP | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 121 | 1 | F | Alignment on TADS Query | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 122 | 1 | F | Configuration Transfer procedure over N14 | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 123 |  | F | N1N2MessageTransfer Request message | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 124 | 2 | F | UDM group Id | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 125 |  | F | Warning Request Transfer Procedure | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 126 | 1 | F | Location Header | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 127 |  | F | Remove duplicate references | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 128 | 1 | F | 429 Response Codes | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 129 |  | F | API Version | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183020 | 130 | 1 | F | Oauth2 correction | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183191 | 131 |  | F | Editorial Correction to AMF Event Type Enumeration | 15.2.0 |
| 2018-12 | CT#82 | CP-183229 | 132 |  | F | Correction to OpenAPI definition of UeContextTransferRspData | 15.2.0 |